

---

# MatchZoo Documentation

*Release 1.0*

**MatchZoo**

Dec 14, 2019



---

## Contents:

---

<b>1</b>	<b>matchzoo</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>MatchZoo Model Reference</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	DenseBaseline . . . . .	5
2.2	DSSM . . . . .	6
2.3	CDSSM . . . . .	7
2.4	DRMM . . . . .	8
2.5	DRMMTKS . . . . .	9
2.6	ESIM . . . . .	10
2.7	KNRM . . . . .	11
2.8	ConvKNRM . . . . .	12
2.9	BiMPM . . . . .	13
2.10	MatchLSTM . . . . .	14
2.11	ArcI . . . . .	15
2.12	ArcII . . . . .	19
2.13	Bert . . . . .	20
2.14	MVLSTM . . . . .	21
2.15	MatchPyramid . . . . .	22
2.16	aNMM . . . . .	23
2.17	HBMP . . . . .	24
2.18	DUET . . . . .	26
2.19	DIIN . . . . .	27
2.20	MatchSRNN . . . . .	29
<b>3</b>	<b>API Reference</b>	<b>31</b>
3.1	matchzoo . . . . .	31
<b>4</b>	<b>Indices and tables</b>	<b>201</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>203</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>205</b>





MatchZoo is a toolkit for text matching. It was developed with a focus on facilitating the designing, comparing and sharing of deep text matching models. There are a number of deep matching methods, such as DRMM, MatchPyramid, MV-LSTM, aNMM, DUET, ARC-I, ARC-II, DSSM, and CDSSM, designed with a unified interface. Potential tasks related to MatchZoo include document retrieval, question answering, conversational response ranking, paraphrase identification, etc. We are always happy to receive any code contributions, suggestions, comments from all our MatchZoo users.



# CHAPTER 1

---

matchzoo

---



# CHAPTER 2

---

## MatchZoo Model Reference

---

### 2.1 DenseBaseline

#### 2.1.1 Model Documentation

A simple densely connected baseline model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.1.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first mlp_num_layers layers.	256	quantitative uniform distribution in [16, 512), with a step size of 1
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 5), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan_out	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	

## 2.2 DSSM

### 2.2.1 Model Documentation

Deep structured semantic model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.2.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer_perceptron	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	vocab_size	Size of vocabulary.	419	

## 2.3 CDSSM

### 2.3.1 Model Documentation

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

**Examples:**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

### 2.3.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer	A flag to whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layer	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	vocab_size	Size of vocabulary.	419	
9	filters	Number of filters in the 1D convolution layer.	3	
10	kernel_size	Number of kernel size in the 1D convolution layer.	3	
11	conv_activation	Activation function in the convolution layer.	relu	
12	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.3	

## 2.4 DRMM

### 2.4.1 Model Documentation

DRMM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.4.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan_out	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	1	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
15	hist_bin_size	The number of bin size of the histogram.	30	

## 2.5 DRMMTKS

### 2.5.1 Model Documentation

DRMMTKS Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.5.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding_dim	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer_flag	Whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	1	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
15	top_k	Size of top-k pooling layer.	10	quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1

## 2.6 ESIM

### 2.6.1 Model Documentation

ESIM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.6.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embed-ding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embed-ding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embed-ding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hid-den_size	Hidden size.	200	
12	lstm_layer	Number of LSTM layers	1	
13	drop_lstm	Whether dropout LSTM.	False	
14	con-cat_lstm	Whether concat intermediate outputs.	True	
15	rnn_type	Choose rnn type, lstm or gru.	lstm	

## 2.7 KNRM

### 2.7.1 Model Documentation

KNRM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.7.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Using <code>Auto</code> tag help <code>auto</code> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at <code>padding_idx</code> (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<code>True</code> to freeze embedding layer training, <code>False</code> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	kernel_num	The number of RBF kernels.	11	quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1
10	sigma	The <code>sigma</code> defines the kernel width.	0.1	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01
11	exact_sigma	The <code>exact_sigma</code> denotes the <code>sigma</code> for exact match.	0.001	

## 2.8 ConvKNRM

### 2.8.1 Model Documentation

ConvKNRM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.8.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	<del>Activation</del> function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	<del>Align</del> used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	filters	The filter size in the convolution layer.	128	
10	conv_activation	<del>Activation</del> function in the convolution layer.	relu	
11	max_ngram	The maximum length of n-grams for the convolution layer.	3	
12	use_crossmatch	Whether to match left n-grams and right n-grams of different lengths	True	
13	kernel_num	The number of RBF kernels.	11	quantitative uniform distribution in [5, 20), with a step size of 1
14	sigma	The <i>sigma</i> defines the kernel width.	0.1	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.01, 0.2), with a step size of 0.01
15	exact_sigma	The <i>exact_sigma</i> denotes the <i>sigma</i> for exact match.	0.001	

## 2.9 BiMPM

### 2.9.1 Model Documentation

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

Examples:

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.9.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding_dim	Using help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hidden_size	Hidden size.	100	quantitative uniform distribution in [100, 300), with a step size of 100
12	num_perspective		20	quantitative uniform distribution in [20, 100), with a step size of 20

## 2.10 MatchLSTM

### 2.10.1 Model Documentation

MatchLSTM Model.

<https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua>.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.10.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	A <code>func</code> function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <code>auto</code> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at <code>padding_idx</code> (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<code>True</code> to freeze embedding layer training, <code>False</code> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	dropout	Dropout rate.	0.2	
11	hidden_size	Hidden size.	200	
12	lstm_layer	Number of LSTM layers	1	
13	drop_lstm	Whether dropout LSTM.	False	
14	concat_lstm	Whether concat intermediate outputs.	True	
15	rnn_type	Choose rnn type, lstm or gru.	lstm	

## 2.11 ArcI

### 2.11.1 Model Documentation

ArcI Model.

Examples:

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```



## 2.11.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.arcI'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag to specify whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
15	right_length	Length of right input.	100	
16	conv_activation	The activation function in the convolution layer.	relu	
17	left_filters	The filter size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[32]	
18	left_kernel_size	The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[3]	
19	left_pool_size	The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the left input.	[2]	
20	right_filters	The filter size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[32]	
21	right_kernel_size	The kernel size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[3]	
22	right_pool_size	The pooling size of each convolution blocks for the right input.	[2]	
23	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.12 ArcII

### 2.12.1 Model Documentation

ArcII Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.12.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
10	right_length	Length of right input.	100	
11	kernel_1d_count	Kernel count of 1D convolution layer.	32	
12	kernel_1d_size	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer.	3	
13	kernel_2d_count	Kernel count of 2D convolution layer in each block	[32]	
14	kernel_2d_size	Kernel size of 2D convolution layer in each block.	[(3, 3)]	
15	activation	Activation function.	relu	
16	pool_2d_size	Size of pooling layer in each block.	[(2, 2)]	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.13 Bert

### 2.13.1 Model Documentation

Bert Model.

## 2.13.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.bert.Bert'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	mode	Pretrained Bert model.	bert-base-uncased	
4	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.14 MVLSTM

### 2.14.1 Model Documentation

MVLSTM Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.14.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Affine function used in output layer.		
3	with_embeddiAg	flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag to define whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Affine function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	hidden_size	Integer, the hidden size in the bi-directional LSTM layer.	32	
15	num_layers	Integer, number of recurrent layers.	1	
16	top_k	Size of top-k pooling layer.	10	quantitative uniform distribution in [2, 100), with a step size of 1
17	dropout_rate	Float, the dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.15 MatchPyramid

### 2.15.1 Model Documentation

MatchPyramid Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.15.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embed	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_id	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	kernel_count	The kernel count of the 2D convolution of each block.	[32]	
10	kernel_size	The kernel size of the 2D convolution of each block.	[[3, 3]]	
11	activation	The activation function.	relu	
12	dpool_size	The max-pooling size of each block.	[3, 10]	
13	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.16 aNMM

### 2.16.1 Model Documentation

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.16.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help auto module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	num_bins	Integer, number of bins.	200	
11	hidden_sizes	Number of hidden size for each hidden layer	[100]	
12	activation	The activation function.	relu	
13	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.17 HBMP

### 2.17.1 Model Documentation

HBMP model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.17.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	A flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	with_multi_layer	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
10	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
11	mlp_num_layers	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
12	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
13	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
14	lstm_hidden_size	Integer, the hidden size of the bi-directional LSTM layer.	5	
15	lstm_num	Integer, number of LSTM units	3	
16	num_layers	Integer, number of LSTM layers.	1	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.18 DUET

### 2.18.1 Model Documentation

Duet Model.

#### Examples:

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.18.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.duet.DUET'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_multi_layer	A flag of whether a multiple layer perceptron is used. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	mlp_num_units	Number of units in first <i>mlp_num_layers</i> layers.	128	quantitative uniform distribution in [8, 256), with a step size of 8
5	mlp_num_layer	Number of layers of the multiple layer perceptron.	3	quantitative uniform distribution in [1, 6), with a step size of 1
6	mlp_num_fan	Number of units of the layer that connects the multiple layer perceptron and the output.	64	quantitative uniform distribution in [4, 128), with a step size of 4
7	mlp_activation	Activation function used in the multiple layer perceptron.	relu	
8	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
9	left_length	Length of left input.	10	
10	right_length	Length of right input.	40	
11	lm_filters	Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the local model.	300	
12	vocab_size	Vocabulary size of the tri-letters used in the distributed model.	419	
13	dm_filters	Filter size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	300	
14	dm_kernel_size	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	3	
15	dm_conv_activation	Activation functions of the convolution layer in the distributed model.	relu	
16	dm_right_pool	Kernel size of 1D convolution layer in the distributed model.	8	
17	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.5	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.02

## 2.19 DIIN

### 2.19.1 Model Documentation

DIIN model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.19.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	mask_value	The value to be masked from inputs.	0	
10	char_embedding_input_dim	The input dimension of character embedding layer.	100	
11	char_embedding_output_dim	The output dimension of character embedding layer.	8	
12	char_conv_filter_size	The filter size of character convolution layer.	100	
13	char_conv_kernel_size	The kernel size of character convolution layer.	5	
14	first_scale_down_ratio	The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer before densenet.	0.3	
15	nb_dense_blocks	The number of blocks in densenet.	3	
16	layers_per_denseblock	The number of convolution layers in dense block.	8	
17	growth_rate	The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.	20	
18	transition_scale_down_ratio	The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.	0.5	
19	conv_kernel_size	The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.	(3, 3)	
20	pool_kernel_size	The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.	(2, 2)	
21	dropout_rate	The dropout rate.	0.0	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

## 2.20 MatchSRNN

### 2.20.1 Model Documentation

Match-SRNN Model.

**Examples:**

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

## 2.20.2 Model Hyper Parameters

	Name	Description	Default Value	Default Hyper-Space
0	model_class	Model class. Used internally for save/load. Changing this may cause unexpected behaviors.	<class 'matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN'>	
1	task	Decides model output shape, loss, and metrics.		
2	out_activation	Activation function used in output layer.		
3	with_embedding	Flag used help <i>auto</i> module. Shouldn't be changed.	True	
4	embedding	FloatTensor containing weights for the Embedding.		
5	embedding_input_dim	Usually equals vocab size + 1. Should be set manually.		
6	embedding_output_dim	Should be set manually.		
7	padding_idx	If given, pads the output with the embedding vector at padding_idx (initialized to zeros) whenever it encounters the index.	0	
8	embedding_freeze	<i>True</i> to freeze embedding layer training, <i>False</i> to enable embedding parameters.	False	
9	channels	Number of word interaction tensor channels	4	
10	units	Number of SpatialGRU units	10	
11	direction	Direction of SpatialGRU scanning	lt	
12	dropout	The dropout rate.	0.2	quantitative uniform distribution in [0.0, 0.8), with a step size of 0.01

# CHAPTER 3

---

## API Reference

---

This page contains auto-generated API reference documentation<sup>1</sup>.

### 3.1 matchzoo

#### 3.1.1 Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto`

##### Subpackages

`matchzoo.auto.preparer`

##### Submodules

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare`

#### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task:      BaseTask,    model_class:      typ-
                                ing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack,
                                callback:           typing.Optional[BaseCallback]
                                = None,            preprocessor:   typ-
                                ing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None,
                                config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

---

<sup>1</sup> Created with `sphinx-autoapi`

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get\_default\_config()*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data\_generator\_builder*, *embedding\_matrix*).

`matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer`

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)`

Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

**prepare** (self, model\_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data\_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)  
Prepare.

#### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
Default config getter.
```

## Package Contents

**class** matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer(task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)

Bases: object

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config*={'*bin\_size*': 15}.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50}
```

```
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                              train_raw)
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

**prepare** (self, model\_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data\_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None)  
Prepare.

### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
```

**classmethod get\_default\_config(cls)**

Default config getter.

```
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare(task: BaseTask, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel],
                                data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional[mz.Embedding] = None, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None)
```

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.Preparer`.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass `config={'bin_size': 15}`.

## Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)
- **embedding** – Embedding to build a embedding matrix. If not set, then a correctly shaped randomized matrix will be built.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors. (default: return value of *mz.Preparer.get\_default\_config()*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *data\_generator\_builder*, *embedding\_matrix*).

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune
```

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using *matchzoo.auto.Tuner*.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

## Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.

- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params[‘task’].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params[‘task’].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

`matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam',  
                                         trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None,  
                                         validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None,  
                                         metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)  
Bases: object
```

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwarg**s – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params  
    params getter.  
  
trainloader  
    trainloader getter.  
  
validloader  
    validloader getter.  
  
fit_kwargs  
    fit_kwarg getter.  
  
metric  
    metric getter.  
  
mode  
    mode getter.
```

```
num_runs
    num_runs getter.
```

```
verbose
    verbose getter.
```

```
tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that `tune` does not affect the tuner's inner state, so each new call to `tune` starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same `tune` call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner (params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.

- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)
- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.
```

Notice that *tune* does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to *tune* starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same *tune* call.

```
_fmin (self, trials)
_run (self, sample)
_create_full_params (self, sample)
_fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
```

```
classmethod _validate_num_runs(cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', train-
    loader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader:
        mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None,
        fit_kwarg: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None,
        mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Tune model hyper-parameters.

A simple shorthand for using `matchzoo.auto.Tuner`.

`model.params.hyper_space` represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a `Tuner` builds a model, for each hyper parameter in `model.params`, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See `tutorials/model_tuning.ipynb` for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually `model.params` of the desired model to tune. `params.completed()` should be `True`.
- **optimizer** – Str or `Optimizer` class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a `DataLoader`.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwarg** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to `fit`. (default: `dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)`)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in `model.params['task'].metrics`. (default: the first metric in `params['task'].metrics`.)
- **mode** – Either `maximize` the metric or `minimize` the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in `params.hyper_space` and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **callbacks** – A list of callbacks to handle. Handled sequentially at every callback point.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy as np
>>> train = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> valid = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('dev')
>>> prpr = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> train = prpr.fit_transform(train, verbose=0)
>>> valid = prpr.transform(valid, verbose=0)
>>> trainset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(train)
>>> validset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(valid)
>>> padding = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_padding_callback()
>>> trainloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(trainset, callback=padding)
>>> validloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(validset, callback=padding)
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> optimizer = 'adam'
>>> embedding = np.random.uniform(-0.2, 0.2,
...     (prpr.context['vocab_size'], 100))
>>> tuner = mz.auto.Tuner(
...     params=model.params,
...     optimizer=optimizer,
...     trainloader=trainloader,
...     validloader=validloader,
...     embedding=embedding,
...     num_runs=1,
...     verbose=0
... )
>>> results = tuner.tune()
>>> sorted(results['best'].keys())
['#', 'params', 'sample', 'score']
```

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.auto.Preparer`(*task: BaseTask, config: typing.Optional[dict] = None*)  
Bases: `object`

Unified setup processes of all MatchZoo models.

*config* is used to control specific behaviors. The default *config* will be updated accordingly if a *config* dictionary is passed. e.g. to override the default *bin\_size*, pass *config={'bin\_size': 15}*.

See *tutorials/automation.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

Default *config*:

```
{ # pair generator builder kwargs 'num_dup': 1,
    # histogram unit of DRMM 'bin_size': 30, 'hist_mode': 'LCH',
    # dynamic Pooling of MatchPyramid 'compress_ratio_left': 1.0, 'compress_ratio_right': 1.0,
    # if no matchzoo.Embedding is passed to tune 'embedding_output_dim': 50
}
```

### Parameters

- **task** – Task.
- **config** – Configuration of specific behaviors.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> task = mz.tasks.Ranking(losses=mz.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss())
>>> preparer = mz.auto.Preparer(task)
>>> model_class = mz.models.DenseBaseline
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train', 'ranking')
>>> model, prpr, dsb, dlb = preparer.prepare(model_class,
...                                             train_raw)
...
>>> model.params.completed(exclude=['out_activation_func'])
True
```

```
prepare(self, model_class: typing.Type[BaseModel], data_pack: mz.DataPack, callback: typing.Optional[BaseCallback] = None, preprocessor: typing.Optional[BasePreprocessor] = None, embedding: typing.Optional['mz.Embedding'] = None)
```

Prepare.

#### Parameters

- **model\_class** – Model class.
- **data\_pack** – DataPack used to fit the preprocessor.
- **callback** – Callback used to padding a batch. (default: the default callback of *model\_class*)
- **preprocessor** – Preprocessor used to fit the *data\_pack*. (default: the default preprocessor of *model\_class*)

**Returns** A tuple of (*model*, *preprocessor*, *dataset\_builder*, *dataloader\_builder*).

```
_build_model(self, model_class, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_matrix(self, preprocessor, embedding)
_build_dataset_builder(self, model, embedding_matrix, preprocessor)
_build_dataloader_builder(self, model, callback)
_infer_num_neg(self)
classmethod get_default_config(cls)
```

Default config getter.

```
class matchzoo.auto.Tuner(params: mz.ParamTable, optimizer: str = 'adam', trainloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, validloader: mz.dataloader.DataLoader = None, embedding: np.ndarray = None, fit_kwargs: dict = None, metric: typing.Union[str, BaseMetric] = None, mode: str = 'maximize', num_runs: int = 10, verbose=1)
```

Bases: object

Model hyper-parameters tuner.

*model.params.hyper\_space* represents the model's hyper-parameters search space, which is the cross-product of individual hyper parameter's hyper space. When a *Tuner* builds a model, for each hyper parameter in *model.params*, if the hyper-parameter has a hyper-space, then a sample will be taken in the space. However, if the hyper-parameter does not have a hyper-space, then the default value of the hyper-parameter will be used.

See *tutorials/model\_tuning.ipynb* for a detailed walkthrough on usage.

#### Parameters

- **params** – A completed parameter table to tune. Usually *model.params* of the desired model to tune. *params.completed()* should be *True*.
- **optimizer** – Str or *Optimizer* class. Optimizer for optimizing model.
- **trainloader** – Training data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **validloader** – Testing data to use. Should be a *DataLoader*.
- **embedding** – Embedding used by model.
- **fit\_kwargs** – Extra keyword arguments to pass to *fit*. (default: *dict(epochs=10, verbose=0)*)
- **metric** – Metric to tune upon. Must be one of the metrics in *model.params['task'].metrics*. (default: the first metric in *params['task'].metrics*.)

- **mode** – Either *maximize* the metric or *minimize* the metric. (default: ‘maximize’)
- **num\_runs** – Number of runs. Each run takes a sample in *params.hyper\_space* and build a model based on the sample. (default: 10)
- **verbose** – Verbosity. (default: 1)

```
params
    params getter.

trainloader
    trainloader getter.

validloader
    validloader getter.

fit_kwargs
    fit_kwargs getter.

metric
    metric getter.

mode
    mode getter.

num_runs
    num_runs getter.

verbose
    verbose getter.

tune (self)
    Start tuning.

    Notice that tune does not affect the tuner’s inner state, so each new call to tune starts fresh. In other words, hyperspaces are suggestive only within the same tune call.

    _fmin (self, trials)
    _run (self, sample)
    _create_full_params (self, sample)
    _fix_loss_sign (self, loss)
    classmethod _log_result (cls, result)
    classmethod _validate_params (cls, params)
    classmethod _validate_optimizer (cls, optimizer)
    classmethod _validate_dataloader (cls, data)
    classmethod _validate_kwargs (cls, kwargs)
    classmethod _validate_mode (cls, mode)
    classmethod _validate_metric (cls, params, metric)
    classmethod _validate_num_runs (cls, num_runs)

matchzoo.data_pack
```

## Submodules

## matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack

Matchzoo DataPack, pair-wise tuple (feature) and context as input.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack._convert_to_list_index(index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array], length: int)
```

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right: pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo [DataPack](#) data structure, store dataframe and context.

*DataPack* is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

#### Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id\_right.

### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [[['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
```

Bases: object

FrameView.

```
__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
```

Slicer.

```
__call__(self)
```

Returns A full copy. Equivalant to *frame[:]*.

**DATA\_FILENAME** = `data.dll`

**has\_label** :bool  
*True* if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

**Type** return

**frame** : 'DataPack.FrameView'  
 View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

**Returns** A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

### relation

*relation* getter.

### left :pd.DataFrame

Get `left()` of `DataPack`.

### right :pd.DataFrame

Get `right()` of `DataPack`.

### \_\_len\_\_(self)

Get numer of rows in the class:`DataPack` object.

### unpack(self)

Unpack the data for training.

The return value can be directly feed to `model.fit` or `model.fit_generator`.

**Returns** A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if `self` has no label.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**`__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])`**Get specific item(s) as a new `DataPack`.The returned `DataPack` will be a copy of the subset of the original `DataPack`.**Parameters** `index` – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of `DataPack`.**`copy(self)`****Returns** A deep copy.**`save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])`**Save the `DataPack` object.A saved `DataPack` is represented as a directory with a `DataPack` object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by `pickle`.**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved `DataPack`.**`_optional_inplace(func)`**Decorator that adds `inplace` key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

**`drop_empty(self)`**

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**`shuffle(self)`**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

**`drop_label(self)`**Remove `label` column from the data pack.**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

### `append_text_length(self, verbose=1)`

Append `length_left` and `length_right` columns.

#### Parameters

- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

### `apply_on_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)`

Apply `func` to text columns based on `mode`.

#### Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set `rename` in “both” mode, use a tuple of `str`, e.g. (“`text_left_new_name`”, “`text_right_new_name`”).
- **inplace** – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

#### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘`length_left`’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → Data-
Pack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack`

Convert list of input into class:`DataPack` expected format.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking')
→ 'matchzoo.DataPack'`

Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The *df* must have *text\_left* and *text\_right* columns. Optionally, the *df* can have *id\_left*, *id\_right* to index *text\_left* and *text\_right* respectively. *id\_left*, *id\_right* will be automatically generated if not specified.

### Parameters

- **df** – Input pandas.DataFrame to use.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a matchzoo.engine.BaseTask instance.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a      0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b      1
2        L-1        B       R-1         b      1
3        L-2        C       R-2         c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0        L-0        A       R-0         a    0.0
1        L-0        A       R-1         b    1.0
2        L-1        B       R-1         b    1.0
3        L-2        C       R-2         c    0.0
```

```
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._merge(data: pd.DataFrame, ids: typing.Union[list, np.array],
                               text_label: str, id_label: str)
matchzoo.data_pack.pack._gen_ids(data: pd.DataFrame, col: str, prefix: str)
```

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack(relation: pd.DataFrame, left: pd.DataFrame, right:
                                   pd.DataFrame)
```

Bases: object

Matchzoo *DataPack* data structure, store dataframe and context.

*DataPack* is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A *DataPack* consists of three parts: *left*, *right* and *relation*, each one of is a *pandas.DataFrame*.

### Parameters

- **relation** – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- **left** – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- **right** – Store the content or features for id\_right.

### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

**class FrameView(data\_pack: DataPack)**

Bases: object

FrameView.

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**  
Slicer.

**\_\_call\_\_(self)**  
**Returns** A full copy. Equivalant to `frame[:]`.

**DATA\_FILENAME = data.dill**

**has\_label :bool**

*True* if `label` column exists, *False* other wise.

**Type** return

**frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'**

View the data pack as a `pandas.DataFrame`.

Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right dataframe and the relation data frame. Use `[]` to access an item or a slice of items.

**Returns** A `matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView` instance.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

**relation***relation* getter.**left :pd.DataFrame**Get *left* () of *DataPack*.**right :pd.DataFrame**Get *right* () of *DataPack*.**\_\_len\_\_(self)**Get numer of rows in the class:*DataPack* object.**unpack(self)**

Unpack the data for training.

The return value can be directly feed to *model.fit* or *model.fit\_generator*.**Returns** A tuple of (X, y). y is *None* if *self* has no label.**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.**Parameters** **index** – Index of the item(s) to get.**Returns** An instance of *DataPack*.**copy(self)****Returns** A deep copy.**save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])**Save the *DataPack* object.A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.**\_optional\_inplace(func)**Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

**drop\_empty(self)**

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

**shuffle(self)**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

**drop\_label(self)**

Remove `label` column from the data pack.

**Parameters** `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

**append\_text\_length(self, verbose=1)**

Append `length_left` and `length_right` columns.

**Parameters**

- `inplace` – `True` to modify inplace, `False` to return a modified copy. (default: `False`)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

**apply\_on\_text** (*self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1*)

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

#### Parameters

- **func** – The function to apply.
- **mode** – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- **rename** – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text\_left\_new\_name”, “text\_right\_new\_name”).
- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

#### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply *len* on the left text and add the result as ‘length\_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

**To suppress outputs:**

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.data_pack.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`  
Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.data_pack.pack(df: pd.DataFrame, task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking') →
'matchzoo.DataPack'`  
Pack a `DataPack` using `df`.

The `df` must have `text_left` and `text_right` columns. Optionally, the `df` can have `id_left`, `id_right` to index `text_left` and `text_right` respectively. `id_left`, `id_right` will be automatically generated if not specified.

**Parameters**

- `df` – Input `pandas.DataFrame` to use.
- `task` – Could be one of `ranking`, `classification` or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.

**Examples::**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame(data={'text_left': list('AABC'),
...                           'text_right': list('abbc'),
...                           'label': [0, 1, 1, 0]})
>>> mz.pack(df, task='classification').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0          a      0
1       L-0        A      R-1          b      1
2       L-1        B      R-1          b      1
3       L-2        C      R-2          c      0
>>> mz.pack(df, task='ranking').frame()
   id_left text_left id_right text_right  label
0       L-0        A      R-0          a    0.0
1       L-0        A      R-1          b    1.0
2       L-1        B      R-1          b    1.0
3       L-2        C      R-2          c    0.0
```

`matchzoo.dataloader`

## Subpackages

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram(embedding_matrix:
np.ndarray, bin_size:
int = 30, hist_mode: str =
'CH')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Generate data with matching histogram.

### Parameters

- **embedding\_matrix** – The embedding matrix used to generator match histogram.
- **bin\_size** – The number of bin size of the histogram.
- **hist\_mode** – The mode of the MatchingHistogramUnit, one of *CH*, *NH*, and *LCH*.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)`

Insert *match\_histogram* to *x*.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._trunc_text(input_text: list, length: list) →
list
```

Truncating the input text according to the input length.

### Parameters

- **input\_text** – The input text need to be truncated.
- **length** – The length used to truncated the text.

**Returns** The truncated text.

```
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram._build_match_histogram(x: dict,
match_hist_unit:
mz.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogramUnit) →
np.ndarray
```

Generate the matching hisogram for input.

### Parameters

- **x** – The input *dict*.
- **match\_hist\_unit** – The histogram unit MatchingHistogramUnit.

**Returns** The matching histogram.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None,  
                                                               on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback* for more details.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                                on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

**on\_batch\_data\_pack**(*self, data\_pack*)  
*on\_batch\_data\_pack.*

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self, x, y*)  
*on\_batch\_unpacked.*

**matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram**

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram(preprocessor:  
                                                 mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor,  
                                                 mode: str = 'index')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate the character n-gram for data.

### Parameters

- **preprocessor** – The fitted BasePreprocessor object, which contains the n-gram units information.
- **mode** – It can be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import Ngram
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(ngram_size=3)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> data = preprocessor.fit_transform(data)
>>> callback = Ngram(preprocessor=preprocessor, mode='index')
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
```

**on\_batch\_unpacked(self, x, y)**

Insert *ngram\_left* and *ngram\_right* to *x*.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram._build_word_ngram_map(ngram_process_unit:  
mz.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter,  
ngram_vocab_unit:  
mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary,  
index_term: dict, mode:  
str = 'index') → dict`

Generate the word to ngram vector mapping.

**Parameters**

- **ngram\_process\_unit** – The fitted NgramLetter object.
- **ngram\_vocab\_unit** – The fitted Vocabulary object.
- **index\_term** – The index to term mapping dict.
- **mode** – It be one of ‘index’, ‘onehot’, ‘sum’ or ‘aggregate’.

**Returns** the word to ngram vector mapping.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding`

**Module Contents**

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._infer_dtype(value)`

Infer the dtype for the features.

It is required as the input is usually array of objects before padding.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_2D(input, output, mode: str = 'pre')`

Pad the input 2D-tensor to the output 2D-tensor.

**Parameters**

- **input** – The input 2D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 2D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding._padding_3D(input, output, mode: str = 'pre')`

Pad the input 3D-tensor to the output 3D-tensor.

**Parameters**

- **input** – The input 3D-tensor contains the origin values.
- **output** – The output is a shaped 3D-tensor which have filled with pad value.
- **mode** – The padding model, which can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding(fixed_length_left: int =  
    None, fixed_length_right:  
    int = None,  
    pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,  
    pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram:  
    bool = False,  
    fixed_ngram_length:  
    int = None,  
    pad_ngram_value:  
    typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str  
    = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_word\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_word\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with\_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.
- **fixed\_ngram\_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad\_ngram\_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad\_ngram\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)`

Pad `x[‘text_left’]` and `x[‘text_right’]`.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int =  
    None, fixed_length_right:  
    int = None, pad_value:  
    typing.Union[int, str] = 0,  
    pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`

Pad data for DRMM Model.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, `text_left` and `match_histogram` will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, `text_right` will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, `pre` or `post`: pad either before or after each sequence.

`on_batch_unpacked(self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray)`

Padding.

Pad `x[‘text_left’]`, `x[‘text_right’]` and `x[‘match_histogram’]`.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self, x: dict, y: np.ndarray*)

Pad *x[‘text\_left’]* and *x[‘text\_right’]*.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=None, on_batch_unpacked=None)
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

LambdaCallback. Just a shorthand for creating a callback class.

See [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#) for more details.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import LambdaCallback
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> batch_func = lambda x: print(type(x))
>>> unpack_func = lambda x, y: print(type(x), type(y))
>>> callback = LambdaCallback(on_batch_data_pack=batch_func,
...                                on_batch_unpacked=unpack_func)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
<class 'dict'> <class 'numpy.ndarray'>
```

```
on_batch_data_pack(self, data_pack)
on_batch_data_pack.
```

```
on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
on_batch_unpacked.
```

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Histogram(embedding_matrix: np.ndarray, bin_size: int = 30, hist_mode: str = 'CH')
```

Bases: [matchzoo.engine.base\\_callback.BaseCallback](#)

Generate data with matching histogram.

#### Parameters

- **embedding\_matrix** – The embedding matrix used to generator match histogram.
- **bin\_size** – The number of bin size of the histogram.
- **hist\_mode** – The mode of the MatchingHistogramUnit, one of *CH*, *NH*, and *LCH*.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*, *y*)  
Insert *match\_histogram* to *x*.

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Ngram`(*preprocessor*: *mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor*,  
*mode*: *str* = 'index')  
Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Generate the character n-gram for data.

#### Parameters

- **preprocessor** – The fitted *BasePreprocessor* object, which contains the n-gram units information.
- **mode** – It can be one of 'index', 'onehot', 'sum' or 'aggregate'.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks import Ngram
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(ngram_size=3)
>>> data = preprocessor.fit_transform(data)
>>> callback = Ngram(preprocessor=preprocessor, mode='index')
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data, callbacks=[callback])
>>> _ = dataset[0]
```

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*, *y*)  
Insert *ngram\_left* and *ngram\_right* to *x*.

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding`(*fixed\_length\_left*: *int* = *None*,  
*fixed\_length\_right*: *int* = *None*,  
*pad\_word\_value*: *typing.Union[int, str]* = 0, *pad\_word\_mode*: *str* =  
'pre', *with\_ngram*: *bool* = *False*,  
*fixed\_ngram\_length*: *int* = *None*,  
*pad\_ngram\_value*: *typing.Union[int, str]* = 0, *pad\_ngram\_mode*: *str* =  
'pre')

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Pad data for basic preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_word\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_word\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.
- **with\_ngram** – Boolean. Whether to pad the n-grams.

- **fixed\_ngram\_length** – Integer. If set, each word will be padded to this length, or it will be set as the maximum length of words in current batch.
- **pad\_ngram\_value** – the value to fill empty n-grams.
- **pad\_ngram\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: *dict*, *y*: *np.ndarray*)

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’] and *x*[‘text\_right’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
                                                pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Pad data for DRMM Model.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* and *match\_histogram* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: *dict*, *y*: *np.ndarray*)

Padding.

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’], *x*[‘text\_right’] and *x*[‘match\_histogram’].

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding(fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                                fixed_length_right: int = None,
                                                pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0,
                                                pad_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback*

Pad data for bert preprocessor.

#### Parameters

- **fixed\_length\_left** – Integer. If set, *text\_left* will be padded to this length.
- **fixed\_length\_right** – Integer. If set, *text\_right* will be padded to this length.
- **pad\_value** – the value to fill text.
- **pad\_mode** – String, *pre* or *post*: pad either before or after each sequence.

**on\_batch\_unpacked**(*self*, *x*: *dict*, *y*: *np.ndarray*)

Pad *x*[‘text\_left’] and *x*[‘text\_right’].

## Submodules

**matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader**

Basic data loader.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: Dataset, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, stage='train', callback: BaseCallback = None, pin_memory: bool = False, timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int = 0, worker_init_fn=None)
```

Bases: object

DataLoader that loads batches of data from a Dataset.

### Parameters

- **dataset** – The Dataset object to load data from.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If `torch.device` or int, use device specified by user. If list, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **callback** – `BaseCallback`. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin\_memory** – If set to `True`, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: `False`)
- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. ( default: 0 )
- **num\_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker\_init\_fn** – If not None, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num\_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: None)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='point', batch_size=32)
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
id_left getter.

label :np.ndarray
label getter.

__len__(self)
Get the total number of batches.

__iter__(self)
Iteration.
```

---

```
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)

matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder
```

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder.DataLoaderBuilder(**kwargs)`  
Bases: `object`

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>
```

**build** (`self, dataset, **kwargs`)

Build a DataLoader.

#### Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

`matchzoo.dataloader.dataset`

A basic class representing a Dataset.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset(data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode='point', num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1, batch_size: int = 32, resample: bool = False, shuffle: bool = True, sort: bool = False, callbacks: typing.List[BaseCallback] = None)`  
Bases: `torch.utils.data.IterableDataset`

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build the dataset.

- **mode** – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- **num\_dup** – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **num\_neg** – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **batch\_size** – Batch size. (default: 32)
- **resample** – Either to resample for each epoch, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: *True*)
- **shuffle** – Either to shuffle the samples/instances. (default: *True*)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to length\_right. (default: *False*)
- **callbacks** – Callbacks. See *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks* for more details.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='point', batch_size=32)
>>> len(dataset_point)
4
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_dup=2, num_neg=2, batch_size=32)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
1
```

### callbacks

*callbacks* getter.

### num\_neg

*num\_neg* getter.

### num\_dup

*num\_dup* getter.

### mode

*mode* getter.

### batch\_size

*batch\_size* getter.

### shuffle

*shuffle* getter.

### sort

*sort* getter.

### resample

*resample* getter.

### batch\_indices

*batch\_indices* getter.

---

**`__getitem__(self, item)`**  
Get a batch from index idx.

**Parameters** `item` – the index of the batch.

**`__len__(self)`**  
Get the total number of batches.

**`__iter__(self)`**  
Create a generator that iterate over the Batches.

**`on_epoch_end(self)`**  
Reorganize the index array if needed.

**`resample_data(self)`**  
Reorganize data.

**`reset_index(self)`**  
Set the `_batch_indices`.  
Here the `_batch_indices` records the index of all the instances.

**`_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack(self, batch_data_pack)`**

**`_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)`**

**`classmethod _reorganize_pair_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1)`**  
Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

## matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder

### Module Contents

**`class matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder.DatasetBuilder(**kwargs)`**  
Bases: object

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>
```

**`build(self, data_pack, **kwargs)`**  
Build a Dataset.

#### Parameters

- **`data_pack`** – DataPack to build upon.
- **`kwargs`** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset(data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode='point', num_dup: int = 1,
                                    num_neg: int = 1, batch_size: int = 32, resample: bool =
                                    False, shuffle: bool = True, sort: bool = False, callbacks:
                                    typing.List[BaseCallback] = None)
```

Bases: torch.utils.data.IterableDataset

Dataset that is built from a data pack.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build the dataset.
- **mode** – One of “point”, “pair”, and “list”. (default: “point”)
- **num\_dup** – Number of duplications per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **num\_neg** – Number of negative samples per instance, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: 1)
- **batch\_size** – Batch size. (default: 32)
- **resample** – Either to resample for each epoch, only effective when *mode* is “pair”. (default: *True*)
- **shuffle** – Either to shuffle the samples/instances. (default: *True*)
- **sort** – Whether to sort data according to length\_right. (default: *False*)
- **callbacks** – Callbacks. See *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks* for more details.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset_point = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='point', batch_size=32)
>>> len(dataset_point)
4
>>> dataset_pair = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='pair', num_dup=2, num_neg=2, batch_size=32)
>>> len(dataset_pair)
1
```

### callbacks

*callbacks* getter.

### num\_neg

*num\_neg* getter.

### num\_dup

*num\_dup* getter.

### mode

*mode* getter.

---

```

batch_size
    batch_size getter.

shuffle
    shuffle getter.

sort
    sort getter.

resample
    resample getter.

batch_indices
    batch_indices getter.

__getitem__(self, item)
    Get a batch from index idx.

    Parameters item – the index of the batch.

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__iter__(self)
    Create a generator that iterate over the Batches.

on_epoch_end(self)
    Reorganize the index array if needed.

resample_data(self)
    Reorganize data.

reset_index(self)
    Set the _batch_indices.

    Here the _batch_indices records the index of all the instances.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack(self, batch_data_pack)
_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
classmethod _reorganize_pair_wise(cls, relation: pd.DataFrame, num_dup: int = 1, num_neg: int = 1)
    Re-organize the data pack as pair-wise format.

```

```

class matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader(dataset: Dataset, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, stage='train', callback: BaseCallback = None, pin_memory: bool = False, timeout: int = 0, num_workers: int = 0, worker_init_fn=None)

```

Bases: `object`

`DataLoader` that loads batches of data from a `Dataset`.

#### Parameters

- **dataset** – The `Dataset` object to load data from.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if `None`, use the current device. If `torch.device` or `int`, use device specified by user. If `list`, the first item will be used.
- **stage** – One of “train”, “dev”, and “test”. (default: “train”)
- **callback** – `BaseCallback`. See `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback` for more details.
- **pin\_memory** – If set to `True`, tensors will be copied into pinned memory. (default: `False`)

- **timeout** – The timeout value for collecting a batch from workers. ( default: 0)
- **num\_workers** – The number of subprocesses to use for data loading. 0 means that the data will be loaded in the main process. (default: 0)
- **worker\_init\_fn** – If not None, this will be called on each worker subprocess with the worker id (an int in [0, num\_workers - 1]) as input, after seeding and before data loading. (default: None)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='train')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(
...     data_processed, mode='point', batch_size=32)
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> dataloader = mz.dataloader.DataLoader(
...     dataset, stage='train', callback=padding_callback)
>>> len(dataloader)
4
```

```
id_left :np.ndarray
    id_left getter.

label :np.ndarray
    label getter.

__len__(self)
    Get the total number of batches.

__iter__(self)
    Iteration.

_handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked(self, x, y)
```

**class** matchzoo.dataloader.**DataLoaderBuilder**(\*\*kwargs)  
Bases: object

DataLoader Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> padding_callback = mz.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding()
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder(
...     stage='train', callback=padding_callback
... )
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor()
>>> data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(data_pack)
>>> dataset = mz.dataloader.Dataset(data_processed, mode='point')
>>> dataloder = builder.build(dataset)
>>> type(dataloder)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader'>
```

```
build(self, dataset, **kwargs)
```

Build a DataLoader.

#### Parameters

- **dataset** – Dataset to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

```
class matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(**kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Dataset Bulider. In essense a wrapped partial function.

#### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> builder = mz.dataloader.DatasetBuilder(
...     mode='point'
... )
>>> data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> gen = builder.build(data)
>>> type(gen)
<class 'matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset'>
```

```
build(self, data_pack, **kwargs)
```

Build a Dataset.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack to build upon.
- **kwargs** – Additional keyword arguments to override the keyword arguments passed in `__init__`.

```
matchzoo.datasets
```

### Subpackages

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings
```

### Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding
```

FastText embedding data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding._fasttext_embedding_url = https://dl...
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding.load_fasttext_embedding(language:  
                                str  
                                =  
                                'en')  
                                →  
                                mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

**Parameters** **language** – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to  
“

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding
```

GloVe Embedding data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding._glove_embedding_url = http://nlp.stanford.edu/data/glove.6B.zip  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding.load_glove_embedding(dimension:  
                                int  
                                =  
                                50)  
                                →  
                                mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

**Parameters** **dimension** – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

### Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding(dimension: int = 50) →  
                                mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained glove embedding.

**Parameters** **dimension** – the size of embedding dimension, the value can only be 50, 100, or 300.

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding(language: str = 'en') →  
                                mz.embedding.Embedding
```

Return the pretrained fasttext embedding.

**Parameters** **language** – the language of embedding. Supported language can be referred to  
“

**Returns** The `mz.embedding.Embedding` object.

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.DATA_ROOT
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_10_GLOVE
```

---

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data
```

Quora Question Pairs data loader.

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._url = https://firebasestorage.googleapis.com/v0/b/matchzoo-eval.appspot.com/o/datasets%2Fquora_qp%2Ftrain.csv?alt=media
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

### Parameters

- **path** – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return\_classes** – Whether return classes for classification task.

**Returns** A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._download_data()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data._read_data(path, stage, task)
```

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load QuoraQP data.

### Parameters

- **path** – *None* for download from quora, specific path for downloaded data.
- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **return\_classes** – Whether return classes for classification task.

**Returns** A DataPack if *ranking*, a tuple of (DataPack, classes) if *classification*.

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli
```

### Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data
```

SNLI data loader.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._url = https://nlp.stanford.edu/projects/snli/snli_1.0.zip
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str,
    BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False)
    → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

#### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target\_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._download_data()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data._read_data(path, task, target_label)
```

### Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'classification', target_label: str = 'entailment', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load SNLI data.

#### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*. (default: *train*)
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance. (default: *classification*)
- **target\_label** – If *ranking*, chose one of *entailment*, *contradiction* and *neutral* as the positive label. (default: *entailment*)
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

`matchzoo.datasets.toy`**Package Contents**

```
class matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask (losses=None, metrics=None)
    Bases: abc.ABC

    Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

    TYPE = base

    losses
        Losses used in the task.

        Type return

    metrics
        Metrics used in the task.

        Type return

    output_shape :tuple
        output shape of a single sample of the task.

        Type return

    output_dtype
        output data type for specific task.

        Type return

    _convert (self, identifiers, parse)
    _assure_losses (self)
    _assure_metrics (self)
    classmethod list_available_losses (cls)
        Returns a list of available losses.

    classmethod list_available_metrics (cls)
        Returns a list of available metrics.

matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_data (stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'ranking', return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, typing.Tuple[matchzoo.DataPack, list]]
Load toy data.

Parameters

- stage – One of train, dev, and test.
- task – Could be one of ranking, classification or a matchzoo.engine.BaseTask instance.
- return_classes – True to return classes for classification task, False otherwise.

Returns A DataPack unless task is classification and return_classes is True: a tuple of (DataPack, classes) in that case.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> stages = 'train', 'dev', 'test'
>>> tasks = 'ranking', 'classification'
>>> for stage in stages:
...     for task in tasks:
...         _ = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage, task)
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.toy.load_embedding()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa
```

## Submodules

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data
```

WikiQA data loader.

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._url = https://download.microsoft.com/download/E/5/F/E...
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = 'rank...
...ing', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._download_data()
```

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data._read_data(path, task)
```

## Package Contents

```
matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data(stage: str = 'train', task: typing.Union[str, BaseTask] = ...
...'ranking', filtered: bool = False, return_classes: bool = False) → typing.Union[matchzoo.DataPack, tuple]
```

Load WikiQA data.

### Parameters

- **stage** – One of *train*, *dev*, and *test*.
- **task** – Could be one of *ranking*, *classification* or a `matchzoo.engine.BaseTask` instance.
- **filtered** – Whether remove the questions without correct answers.
- **return\_classes** – *True* to return classes for classification task, *False* otherwise.

**Returns** A DataPack unless *task* is *classification* and *return\_classes* is *True*: a tuple of (*DataPack*, *classes*) in that case.

## Package Contents

`matchzoo.datasets.list_available()`

`matchzoo.embedding`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.embedding.embedding`

Matchzoo toolkit for token embedding.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)`  
 Bases: `object`

Embedding class.

**Examples::**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

**To load from a file:**

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

**To build your own:**

```
>>> data = {'A':[0, 1], 'B':[2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

**build\_matrix**(*self*, *term\_index*: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])  
Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

### Parameters

- **term\_index** – A dict or *TermIndex* to build with.
- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range) (-0.2, 0.2)).

### Returns

A matrix.

```
matchzoo.embedding.embedding.load_from_file(file_path: str, mode: str = 'word2vec') →  
    Embedding
```

Load embedding from *file\_path*.

### Parameters

- **file\_path** – Path to file.
- **mode** – Embedding file format mode, one of ‘word2vec’, ‘fasttext’ or ‘glove’. (default: ‘word2vec’)

### Returns

An *matchzoo.embedding.Embedding* instance.

## Package Contents

**class** *matchzoo.embedding.Embedding*(*data*: dict, *output\_dim*: int)  
Bases: object

Embedding class.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz  
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()  
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()  
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)  
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)  
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']  
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

### To load from a file:

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)  
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)  
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)  
True
```

### To build your own:

```
>>> data = {'A': [0, 1], 'B': [2, 3]}  
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)  
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})  
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)  
True
```

**build\_matrix**(*self*, *term\_index*: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])  
Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

### Parameters

- **term\_index** – A *dict* or *TermIndex* to build with.
- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

**Returns** A matrix.

`matchzoo.embedding.load_from_file(file_path: str, mode: str = 'word2vec') → Embedding`  
Load embedding from *file\_path*.

#### Parameters

- **file\_path** – Path to file.
- **mode** – Embedding file format mode, one of ‘word2vec’, ‘fasttext’ or ‘glove’. (default: ‘word2vec’)

**Returns** An `matchzoo.embedding.Embedding` instance.

`matchzoo.engine`

### Submodules

`matchzoo.engine.base_callback`

Base callback.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback`  
Bases: `abc.ABC`

DataGenerator callback base class.

To build your own callbacks, inherit `mz.data_generator.callbacks.Callback` and overrides corresponding methods.

A batch is processed in the following way:

- slice data pack based on batch index
- handle `on_batch_data_pack` callbacks
- unpack data pack into x, y
- handle `on_batch_x_y` callbacks
- return x, y

**on\_batch\_data\_pack** (*self*, *data\_pack*: `mz.DataPack`)  
*on\_batch\_data\_pack*.

**Parameters** `data_pack` – a sliced DataPack before unpacking.

**on\_batch\_unpacked** (*self*, *x*: *dict*, *y*: `np.ndarray`)  
*on\_batch\_unpacked*.

#### Parameters

- **x** – unpacked x.
- **y** – unpacked y.

## matchzoo.engine.base\_metric

Metric base class and some related utilities.

### Module Contents

#### class matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.BaseMetric

Bases: abc.ABC

Metric base class.

**ALIAS** = `base_metric`

`__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)`

Call to compute the metric.

##### Parameters

- **y\_true** – An array of ground truth labels.
- **y\_pred** – An array of predicted values.

**Returns** Evaluation of the metric.

`__repr__(self)`

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

`__eq__(self, other)`

**Returns** *True* if two metrics are equal, *False* otherwise.

`__hash__(self)`

**Returns** Hashing value using the metric as *str*.

#### class matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric`

Ranking metric base class.

**ALIAS** = `ranking_metric`

#### class matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.ClassificationMetric

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric`

Ranking metric base class.

**ALIAS** = `classification_metric`

`matchzoo.engine.base_metric.sort_and_couple(labels: np.array, scores: np.array) → np.array`

Zip the *labels* with *scores* into a single list.

## matchzoo.engine.base\_model

Base Model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel(params: typing.Optional[ParamTable] = None)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module, abc.ABC

Abstract base class of all MatchZoo models.

MatchZoo models are wrapped over pytorch models. *params* is a set of model hyper-parameters that deterministically builds a model. In other words, *params['model\_class'](params=params)* of the same *params* always create models with the same structure.

**Parameters** **params** – Model hyper-parameters. (default: return value from *get\_default\_params()*)

### Example

```
>>> BaseModel() # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Can't instantiate abstract class BaseModel ...
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         pass
...     def forward(self):
...         pass
>>> isinstance(MyModel(), BaseModel)
True
```

**params :ParamTable**  
model parameters.

Type return

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls, with\_embedding=False, with\_multi\_layer\_perceptron=False)

Model default parameters.

The common usage is to instantiate **matchzoo.engine.ModelParams** first, then set the model specific parametrs.

### Examples

```
>>> class MyModel(BaseModel):
...     def build(self):
...         print(self._params['num_eggs'], 'eggs')
...         print('and', self._params['ham_type'])
...     def forward(self, greeting):
...         print(greeting)
...
...     @classmethod
...     def get_default_params(cls):
...         params = ParamTable()
...         params.add(Param('num_eggs', 512))
...         params.add(Param('ham_type', 'Parma Ham'))
...     return params
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> my_model = MyModel()
>>> my_model.build()
512 eggs
and Parma Ham
>>> my_model('Hello MatchZoo!')
Hello MatchZoo!
```

Notice that all parameters must be serialisable for the entire model to be serialisable. Therefore, it's strongly recommended to use python native data types to store parameters.

**Returns** model parameters

**guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params** (*self*, *verbose=1*)

Guess and fill missing parameters in *params*.

Use this method to automatically fill-in other hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manaully for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** **verbose** – Verbosity.

**\_set\_param\_default** (*self*, *name: str*, *default\_val: str*, *verbose: int = 0*)

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor** (*cls*, *truncated\_mode: str = 'pre'*, *truncated\_length\_left: typing.Optional[int] = None*, *truncated\_length\_right: typing.Optional[int] = None*, *filter\_mode: str = 'df'*, *filter\_low\_freq: float = 1*, *filter\_high\_freq: float = float('inf')*, *remove\_stop\_words: bool = False*, *ngram\_size: typing.Optional[int] = None*)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback** (*cls*, *fixed\_length\_left: int = None*, *fixed\_length\_right: int = None*, *pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0*, *pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre'*, *with\_ngram: bool = False*, *fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None*, *pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0*, *pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre'*)

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's *on\_batch\_unpacked* would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build** (*self*)

Build model, each subclass need to implement this method.

**forward** (*self*, *\*input*)

Defines the computation performed at every call.

Should be overridden by all subclasses.

**\_make\_embedding\_layer** (*self*, *num\_embeddings: int = 0*, *embedding\_dim: int = 0*, *freeze: bool = True*, *embedding: typing.Optional[np.ndarray] = None*, *\*\*kwargs*)

---

**Returns** an embedding module.

**\_make\_default\_embedding\_layer** (*self*, \*\**kwargs*)

**Returns** an embedding module.

**\_make\_output\_layer** (*self*, *in\_features*: *int* = 0)

**Returns** a correctly shaped torch module for model output.

**\_make\_perceptron\_layer** (*self*, *in\_features*: *int* = 0, *out\_features*: *int* = 0, *activation*: *nn.Module* = *nn.ReLU()*)

**Returns** a perceptron layer.

**\_make\_multi\_layer\_perceptron\_layer** (*self*, *in\_features*)

**Returns** a multiple layer perceptron.

## matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor

*BasePreprocessor* define input and ouput for processors.

### Module Contents

`matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.validate_context(func)`  
Validate context in the preprocessor.

**class** `matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor`  
*BasePreprocessor* to input handle data.

A preprocessor should be used in two steps. First, *fit*, then, *transform*. *fit* collects information into *context*, which includes everything the preprocessor needs to *transform* together with other useful information for later use. *fit* will only change the preprocessor's inner state but not the input data. In contrast, *transform* returns a modified copy of the input data without changing the preprocessor's inner state.

**DATA\_FILENAME** = `preprocessor.dll`

**context**

Return context.

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *mz.DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit parameters on input data.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

This method is expected to return itself as a callable object.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Datapack object to be fitted.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**transform** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *mz.DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Transform input data to expected manner.

This method is an abstract base method, need to be implemented in the child class.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack object to be transformed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity. or list of text-left, text-right tuples.

```
fit_transform(self, data_pack: mz.DataPack, verbose: int = 1)  
    Call fit-transform.
```

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – DataPack object to be processed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])
```

Save the DSSMPreprocessor object.

A saved DSSMPreprocessor is represented as a directory with the *context* object (fitted parameters on training data), it will be saved by *pickle*.

**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved DSSMPreprocessor.

```
classmethod _default_units(cls)
```

Prepare needed process units.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str,  
Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of *save()*.

**Parameters** **dirpath** – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
matchzoo.engine.base_task
```

Base task.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask(losses=None, metrics=None)
```

Bases: abc.ABC

Base Task, shouldn't be used directly.

```
TYPE = base
```

```
losses
```

Losses used in the task.

**Type** return

```
metrics
```

Metrics used in the task.

**Type** return

```
output_shape :tuple
```

output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

```
output_dtype
```

output data type for specific task.

**Type** return

```
_convert(self, identifiers, parse)
```

```
_assure_losses(self)
_assure_metrics(self)

@classmethod def list_available_losses(cls):
    Returns a list of available losses.

@classmethod def list_available_metrics(cls):
    Returns a list of available metrics.
```

## matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces

Hyper parameter search spaces wrapping *hyperopt*.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy(hyperopt_func: typing.Callable[...,
    hyperopt.pyll.Apply], **kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Hyperopt proxy class.

See *hyperopt*'s documentation for more details: <https://github.com/hyperopt/hyperopt/wiki/FMin>

Reason of these wrappers:

A hyper space in *hyperopt* requires a *label* to instantiate. This *label* is used later as a reference to original hyper space that is sampled. In *matchzoo*, hyper spaces are used in *matchzoo.engine.Param*. Only if a hyper space's label matches its parent *matchzoo.engine.Param*'s name, *matchzoo* can correctly back-referenced the parameter got sampled. This can be done by asking the user always use the same name for a parameter and its hyper space, but typos can occur. As a result, these wrappers are created to hide hyper spaces' *label*, and always correctly bind them with its parameter's name.

#### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
```

#### Basic Usage:

```
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 1.0, 'mlp_num_units': 274.0}
```

#### Arithmetic Operations:

```
>>> new_space = 2 ** mz.hyper_spaces.quniform(2, 6)
>>> model.params.get('mlp_num_layers').hyper_space = new_space
>>> sample(model.params.hyper_space)  # doctest: +SKIP
{'mlp_num_layers': 8.0, 'mlp_num_units': 292.0}
```

#### convert (self, name: str)

Attach *name* as *hyperopt.hp*'s *label*.

Parameters **name** –

**Returns** a *hyperopt* ready search space

```
__add__(self, other)
       __add__.

__radd__(self, other)
       __radd__.

__sub__(self, other)
       __sub__.

__rsub__(self, other)
       __rsub__.

__mul__(self, other)
       __mul__.

__rmul__(self, other)
       __rmul__.

__truediv__(self, other)
       __truediv__.

__rtruediv__(self, other)
       __rtruediv__.

__floordiv__(self, other)
       __floordiv__.

__rfloordiv__(self, other)
       __rfloordiv__.

__pow__(self, other)
       __pow__.

__rpow__(self, other)
       __rpow__.

__neg__(self)
       __neg__.
```

```
matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces._wrap_as_composite_func(self, other, func)
```

**class** matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.choice(options: list)

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy*

hyperopt.hp.choice() proxy.

```
__str__(self)
```

**Returns** str representation of the hyper space.

```
class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number, q: numbers.Number = 1)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy*

hyperopt.hp.quniform() proxy.

```
__str__(self)
```

**Returns** str representation of the hyper space.

```
class matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform(low: numbers.Number, high: numbers.Number)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy*

`hyperopt.hp.uniform()` proxy.

`__str__(self)`

**Returns** `str` representation of the hyper space.

`matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.sample(space)`

Take a sample in the hyper space.

This method is stateless, so the distribution of the samples is different from that of `tune` call. This function just gives a general idea of what a sample from the `space` looks like.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> space = mz.models.DenseBaseline.get_default_params().hyper_space
>>> mz.hyper_spaces.sample(space)  # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
{'mlp_num_fan_out': ...}
```

`matchzoo.engine.param`

Parameter class.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.engine.param.SpaceType`

```
class matchzoo.engine.param.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: `object`

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator  # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambd> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

**name :str**

Name of the parameter.

**Type** return

**value :typing.Any**

Value of the parameter.

**Type** return

---

**hyper\_space :SpaceType**  
Hyper space of the parameter.

**Type** return

**validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]**  
Validator of the parameter.

**Type** return

**desc :str**  
Parameter description.

**Type** return

**\_infer\_pre\_assignment\_hook(self)**

**\_validate(self, value)**

**\_bool\_\_(self)**

**Returns** *False* when the value is *None*, *True* otherwise.

**set\_default(self, val, verbose=1)**  
Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

#### Parameters

- **val** – Default value to set.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**reset(self)**  
Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

## matchzoo.engine.param\_table

Parameters table class.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable`  
Bases: `object`

Parameter table class.

### Example

```
>>> params = ParamTable()  
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))  
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))  
>>> params['ham']  
'Parma Ham'  
>>> params['egg']  
'Over Easy'  
>>> print(params)  
ham Parma Ham  
egg Over Easy  
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))  
Traceback (most recent call last):  
...  
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.  
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

#### `hyper_space :dict`

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

**Type** return

#### `add(self, param: Param)`

**Parameters** `param` – parameter to add.

#### `get(self, key)`

**Returns** The parameter in the table named `key`.

#### `set(self, key, param: Param)`

Set `key` to parameter `param`.

#### `to_frame(self)`

Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

**Returns** A `pandas.DataFrame`.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz  
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()  
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))  
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))  
>>> table.to_frame()  
   Name Description  Value Hyper-Space  
0     x      my x     10        None  
1     y      my y     20        None
```

#### `__getitem__(self, key: str)`

**Returns** The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_(self, key: str, value: typing.Any)**  
Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

#### Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

**\_\_str\_\_(self)**

**Returns** Pretty formatted parameter table.

**\_\_iter\_\_(self)**

**Returns** A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

**completed(self, exclude: typing.Optional[list] = None)**  
Check if all params are filled.

**Parameters** **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

**Returns** *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

**keys(self)**

**Returns** Parameter table keys.

**\_\_contains\_\_(self, item)**

**Returns** *True* if parameter in parameters.

**update(self, other: dict)**

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

**Parameters** **other** – The dictionary used update.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

`matchzoo.losses`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss`

The rank cross entropy loss.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss` (`num_neg: int = 1`)

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

`__constants__ = ['num_neg']`

`num_neg`

`num_neg` getter.

`forward(self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)`

Calculate rank cross entropy loss.

### Parameters

- `y_pred` – Predicted result.
- `y_true` – Label.

`Returns` Rank cross loss.

`matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss`

The rank hinge loss.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss` (`num_neg: int = 1, margin: float = 1.0, reduction: str = 'mean'`)

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs  $x_1, x_2$ , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor  $y$  (containing 1 or -1).

If  $y = 1$  then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for  $y = -1$ .

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$loss_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + margin)$$

`__constants__ = ['num_neg', 'margin', 'reduction']`

---

```

num_neg
    num_neg getter.

margin
    margin getter.

forward(self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)
    Calculate rank hinge loss.

```

**Parameters**

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

**Returns** Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.**Package Contents**

```

class matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss(num_neg: int = 1)
Bases: torch.nn.Module

```

Creates a criterion that measures rank cross entropy loss.

```
__constants__ = ['num_neg']
```

```

num_neg
    num_neg getter.

```

```

forward(self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)
    Calculate rank cross entropy loss.

```

**Parameters**

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

**Returns** Rank cross loss.

```

class matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss(num_neg: int = 1, margin: float = 1.0, reduction: str =
    'mean')
Bases: torch.nn.Module

```

Creates a criterion that measures rank hinge loss.

Given inputs  $x_1, x_2$ , two 1D mini-batch *Tensors*, and a label 1D mini-batch tensor  $y$  (containing 1 or -1).

If  $y = 1$  then it assumed the first input should be ranked higher (have a larger value) than the second input, and vice-versa for  $y = -1$ .

The loss function for each sample in the mini-batch is:

$$\text{loss}_{x,y} = \max(0, -y * (x_1 - x_2) + \text{margin})$$

```
__constants__ = ['num_neg', 'margin', 'reduction']
```

```

num_neg
    num_neg getter.

```

```

margin
    margin getter.

```

```
forward(self, y_pred: torch.Tensor, y_true: torch.Tensor)
Calculate rank hinge loss.
```

#### Parameters

- **y\_pred** – Predicted result.
- **y\_true** – Label.

**Returns** Hinge loss computed by user-defined margin.

`matchzoo.metrics`

### Submodules

`matchzoo.metrics.accuracy`

Accuracy metric for Classification.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Accuracy metric.

ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

__repr__(self)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate accuracy.
```

### Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Accuracy.

`matchzoo.metrics.average_precision`

Average precision metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

    Average precision metric.

    ALIAS = ['average_precision', 'ap']

    __repr__(self)

        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
        Calculate average precision (area under PR curve).
```

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6]
>>> round(AveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.75
>>> round(AveragePrecision()([], []), 2)
0.0
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Average precision.

## matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy

CrossEntropy metric for Classification.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

    Cross entropy metric.

    ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

    __repr__(self)

        Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

    __call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array, eps: float = 1e-12)
        Calculate cross entropy.
```

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

**Returns** Average precision.

## matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain

Discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k:
    int
    =
    1,
    thresh-
    old:
    float
    =
    0.0)

Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Discounted cumulative gain metric.

ALIAS = ['discounted_cumulative_gain', 'dcg']

__repr__(self)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.
```

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>

```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Discounted cumulative gain.

## matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision

Mean average precision metric for ranking.

### Module Contents

```

class matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold:
                                         float      =
                                         0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Mean average precision metric.

ALIAS = ['mean_average_precision', 'map']

__repr__(self)
Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
    Calculate mean average precision.

```

### Example

```

>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0

```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean average precision.

## matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank

Mean reciprocal ranking metric.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float  
= 0.0)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Mean reciprocal rank metric.

```
ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']
```

```
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
```

Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.

### Example

```
>>> import numpy as np  
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])  
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])  
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)  
0.25
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean reciprocal rank.

## matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric for ranking.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

```
ALIAS = ['normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain', 'ndcg']
```

```
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
```

Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

```
matchzoo.metrics.precision
```

Precision for ranking.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Precision metric.

```
ALIAS = precision
```

```
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
```

Calculate precision@k.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1) (y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2) (y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4) (y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5) (y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Precision @ k

**Raises** ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Precision (k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric

Precision metric.

ALIAS = precision

__repr__(self)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate precision@k.
```

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 0, 0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.1]
>>> Precision(k=1) (y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=2) (y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> Precision(k=4) (y_true, y_pred)
0.25
>>> Precision(k=5) (y_true, y_pred)
0.2
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Precision @ k

**Raises** ValueError: len(r) must be >= k.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Discounted cumulative gain metric.

```
ALIAS = ['discounted_cumulative_gain', 'dcg']
```

```
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
```

Calculate discounted cumulative gain (dcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> DiscountedCumulativeGain(1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=-1)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.0
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> round(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
2.73
>>> type(DiscountedCumulativeGain(k=1)(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank(threshold: float = 0.0)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric*

Mean reciprocal rank metric.

```
ALIAS = ['mean_reciprocal_rank', 'mrr']
```

```
__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

```
__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
```

Calculate reciprocal of the rank of the first relevant item.

## Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_pred = np.asarray([0.2, 0.3, 0.7, 1.0])
>>> y_true = np.asarray([1, 0, 0, 0])
>>> MeanReciprocalRank()(y_true, y_pred)
0.25
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean reciprocal rank.

**class** `matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision(threshold: float = 0.0)`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric`

Mean average precision metric.

**ALIAS** = ['mean\_average\_precision', 'map']

**\_\_repr\_\_**(self)

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_**(self, y\_true: np.array, y\_pred: np.array)

Calculate mean average precision.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.1, 0.6, 0.2, 0.3]
>>> MeanAveragePrecision()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Mean average precision.

**class** `matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain(k: int = 1, threshold: float = 0.0)`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric`

Normalized discounted cumulative gain metric.

**ALIAS** = ['normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain', 'ndcg']

**\_\_repr\_\_**(self)

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_**(self, y\_true: np.array, y\_pred: np.array)

Calculate normalized discounted cumulative gain (ndcg).

Relevance is positive real values or binary values.

## Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1, 2, 0]
>>> y_pred = [0.4, 0.2, 0.5, 0.7]
>>> ndcg = NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain
>>> ndcg(k=1)(y_true, y_pred)
0.0
>>> round(ndcg(k=2)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> round(ndcg(k=3)(y_true, y_pred), 2)
0.52
>>> type(ndcg()(y_true, y_pred))
<class 'float'>
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Normalized discounted cumulative gain.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Accuracy metric.

ALIAS = ['accuracy', 'acc']

__repr__(self)

Returns Formated string representation of the metric.

__call__(self, y_true: np.array, y_pred: np.array)
Calculate accuracy.
```

## Example

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> y_true = np.array([1])
>>> y_pred = np.array([[0, 1]])
>>> Accuracy()(y_true, y_pred)
1.0
```

## Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.

**Returns** Accuracy.

```
class matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric

Cross entropy metric.

ALIAS = ['cross_entropy', 'ce']

__repr__(self)
```

**Returns** Formated string representation of the metric.

**\_\_call\_\_** (*self*, *y\_true*: *np.array*, *y\_pred*: *np.array*, *eps*: *float* = *1e-12*)  
Calculate cross entropy.

### Example

```
>>> y_true = [0, 1]
>>> y_pred = [[0.25, 0.25], [0.01, 0.90]]
>>> CrossEntropy()(y_true, y_pred)
0.7458274358333028
```

### Parameters

- **y\_true** – The ground true label of each document.
- **y\_pred** – The predicted scores of each document.
- **eps** – The Log loss is undefined for p=0 or p=1, so probabilities are clipped to max(eps, min(1 - eps, p)).

**Returns** Average precision.

`matchzoo.metrics.list_available()` → list

`matchzoo.models`

### Submodules

`matchzoo.models.anmm`

An implementation of aNMM Model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**forward**(*self, inputs*)

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.arcI**

An implementation of ArcI Model.

**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

ArcI Model.

**Examples**

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
@classmethod def get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                              fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                              pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                              'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                              fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                              pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                              'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

    ArcI use Siamese architecture.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

classmethod make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: int, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: int)
    Make conv pool block.
```

## matchzoo.models.arcii

An implementation of ArcII Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel

    ArcII Model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.
```

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

classmethod make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size:
                                         tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: tuple)
    Make conv pool block.
```

## matchzoo.models.bert

An implementation of Bert Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.bert.Bert
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Bert Model.

    classmethod get_default_params(cls)

        Returns model default parameters.

    classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

        Returns Default preprocessor.

    classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                              fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value:
                                              typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str =
                                              'pre')

        Returns Default padding callback.

    build(self)
        Build model structure.

    forward(self, inputs)
        Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.bimpm

An implementation of BiMPM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.bimpm.BiMPM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    BiMPM Model.

    Reference: - https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()  
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4  
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)  
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Make function layers.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**reset\_parameters(self)**

Init Parameters.

**dropout(self, v)**

Dropout Layer.

matchzoo.models.bimpmp.**mp\_matching\_func(v1, v2, w)**

Basic mp\_matching\_func.

### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len, hidden\_size) or (batch, hidden\_size)
- **w** – (num\_psp, hidden\_size)

**Returns** (batch, num\_psp)

matchzoo.models.bimpmp.**mp\_matching\_func\_pairwise(v1, v2, w)**

Basic mp\_matching\_func\_pairwise.

### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len1, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len2, hidden\_size)
- **w** – (num\_psp, hidden\_size)

:param num\_psp :return: (batch, num\_psp, seq\_len1, seq\_len2)

matchzoo.models.bimpmp.**attention(v1, v2)**

Attention.

### Parameters

- **v1** – (batch, seq\_len1, hidden\_size)
- **v2** – (batch, seq\_len2, hidden\_size)

**Returns** (batch, seq\_len1, seq\_len2)

matchzoo.models.bimpmp.**div\_with\_small\_value(n, d, eps=1e-08)**

Small values are replaced by 1e-8 to prevent it from exploding.

### Parameters

- **n** – tensor

- **d** – tensor

**Returns** n/d: tensor

## matchzoo.models.cdssm

An implementation of CDSSM (CLSM) model.

### Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

### Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod** `get_default_preprocessor`(*cls*, *truncated\_mode*: str = 'pre', *truncated\_length\_left*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *truncated\_length\_right*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *filter\_mode*: str = 'df', *filter\_low\_freq*: float = 1, *filter\_high\_freq*: float = float('inf'), *remove\_stop\_words*: bool = False, *ngram\_size*: typing.Optional[int] = 3)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod** `get_default_padding_callback`(*cls*, *fixed\_length\_left*: int = None, *fixed\_length\_right*: int = None, *pad\_word\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_word\_mode*: str = 'pre', *with\_ngram*: bool = True, *fixed\_ngram\_length*: int = None, *pad\_ngram\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_ngram\_mode*: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**\_create\_base\_network(self)**

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is *fixed\_text\_length*\**number of letter-ngram*, as described in the paper, *n* is 3, *number of letter-trigram* is about 30,000 according to their observation.

**Returns** A nn.Module of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params(self, verbose: int = 1)**

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** **verbose** – Verbosity.

**class** matchzoo.models.cdssm.**Squeeze**

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Squeeze.

**forward(self, x)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm**

An implementation of ConvKNRM Model.

## Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm.**ConvKNRM**

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ConvKNRM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params` (*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build** (*self*)

Build model structure.

**forward** (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline

A simple densely connected baseline model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

A simple densely connected baseline model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params` (*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build** (*self*)

Build.

**forward** (*self, inputs*)

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.diin

An implementation of DIIN Model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

DIIN model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor(cls, truncated\_mode: str = 'pre', truncated\_length\_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated\_length\_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter\_mode: str = 'df', filter\_low\_freq: float = 1, filter\_high\_freq: float = float('inf'), remove\_stop\_words: bool = False, ngram\_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)**

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 30, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = True, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.drmmtks**

An implementation of DRMMTKS Model.

**Module Contents**

**class** `matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS`  
 Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`  
 DRMMTKS Model.

**Examples**

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params(cls)`

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod** `get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')`

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.models.drmmtks**

An implementation of DRMMTKS Model.

**Module Contents**

**class** `matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS`  
 Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`  
 DRMMTKS Model.

**Examples**

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                              fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                              pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                              'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                              fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                              pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                                str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.dssm

An implementation of DSSM, Deep Structured Semantic Model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

Deep structured semantic model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

DSSM use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.duet

An implementation of DUET Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.duet.DUET
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

Duet Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)

    Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre',
                                      truncated_length_left: int = 10, truncated_length_right: int = 40, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: int = 3)
```

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str = 'pre', with_ngram: bool = True,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
classmethod _xor_match(cls, x, y)

Xor match of two inputs.
```

```
build(self)

Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)

Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.esim

An implementation of ESIM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ESIM Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**  
 Instantiating layers.

**forward(self, inputs)**  
 Forward.

**matchzoo.models.hbmp**

An implementation of HBMP Model.

**Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.models.hbmp.**HBMP**  
 Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*  
 HBMP model.

**Examples**

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**  
 Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**  
 Forward.

**matchzoo.models.knrm**

An implementation of KNRM Model.

**Module Contents**

**class** matchzoo.models.knrm.**KNRM**  
 Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

KNRM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid

An implementation of MatchPyramid Model.

## Module Contents

**class** matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid.MatchPyramid  
Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

MatchPyramid Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

---

```
classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module)
    Make conv pool block.
```

## matchzoo.models.match\_srnn

An implementation of Match-SRNN Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    Match-SRNN Model.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.matchlstm

An implementation of Match LSTM Model.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    MatchLSTM Model.

    https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua.
```

### Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(*self*)

Instantiating layers.

**forward**(*self, inputs*)

Forward.

## matchzoo.models.mvlstm

An implementation of MVLSTM Model.

### Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

MVLSTM Model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod** `get_default_padding_callback`(*cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 40, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = False, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre'*)

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

## matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator

matchzoo/models/README.md generater.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._generate()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_title()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_class_subtitle(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_doc_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_params_section_subsubtitle()
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_doc(model_class)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._make_model_params_table(model)
matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator._write_to_files(full)
```

### Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

A simple densely connected baseline model.

### Examples

```
>>> model = DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build.
```

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

```
class matchzoo.models.DSSM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

Deep structured semantic model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = DSSM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 128
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated_length_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = 3)
```

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls)
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

DSSM use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.CDSSM
```

Bases: matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel

CDSSM Model implementation.

Learning Semantic Representations Using Convolutional Neural Networks for Web Search. (2014a) A Latent Semantic Model with Convolutional-Pooling Structure for Information Retrieval. (2014b)

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = CDSSM()
>>> model.params['task'] = mz.tasks.Ranking()
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 4
>>> model.params['filters'] = 32
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor**(*cls*, *truncated\_mode*: str = 'pre', *truncated\_length\_left*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *truncated\_length\_right*: typing.Optional[int] = None, *filter\_mode*: str = 'df', *filter\_low\_freq*: float = 1, *filter\_high\_freq*: float = float('inf'), *remove\_stop\_words*: bool = False, *ngram\_size*: typing.Optional[int] = 3)

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback**(*cls*, *fixed\_length\_left*: int = None, *fixed\_length\_right*: int = None, *pad\_word\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_word\_mode*: str = 'pre', *with\_ngram*: bool = True, *fixed\_ngram\_length*: int = None, *pad\_ngram\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_ngram\_mode*: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**\_create\_base\_network**(*self*)

Apply conv and maxpooling operation towards to each letter-ngram.

The input shape is *fixed\_text\_length*\*'number of letter-ngram', as described in the paper, *n* is 3, *number of letter-trigram* is about 30,000 according to their observation.

**Returns** A nn.Module of CDSSM network, tensor in tensor out.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

CDSSM use Siamese architecture.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

**guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params**(*self*, *verbose*: int = 1)

Guess and fill missing parameters in params.

Use this method to automatically fill-in hyper parameters. This involves some guessing so the parameter it fills could be wrong. For example, the default task is *Ranking*, and if we do not set it to *Classification* manually for data packs prepared for classification, then the shape of the model output and the data will mismatch.

**Parameters** **verbose** – Verbosity.

```
class matchzoo.models.DRMM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

DRMM Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = DRMM()
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

DRMMTKS Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DRMMTKS()
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 5
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool =
                                         False, fixed_ngram_length: int =
                                         None, pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str =
                                         'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

**class** `matchzoo.models.ESIM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

ESIM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ESIM()
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(*self*)

Instantiating layers.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

**class** `matchzoo.models.KNRM`

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel`

KNRM Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = KNRM()
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod** `get_default_params`(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    ConvKNRM Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = ConvKNRM()
>>> model.params['filters'] = 128
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'tanh'
>>> model.params['max_ngram'] = 3
>>> model.params['use_crossmatch'] = True
>>> model.params['kernel_num'] = 11
>>> model.params['sigma'] = 0.1
>>> model.params['exact_sigma'] = 0.001
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.
```

```
class matchzoo.models.BiMPM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

BiMPM Model.

Reference: - <https://github.com/galsang/BiMPM-pytorch/blob/master/model/BiMPM.py>

## Examples

```
>>> model = BiMPM()
>>> model.params['num_perspective'] = 4
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
build(self)
    Make function layers.

forward(self, inputs)
    Forward.

reset_parameters(self)
    Init Parameters.
```

```
dropout(self, v)
    Dropout Layer.

class matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

    MatchLSTM Model.

    https://github.com/shuohangwang/mprc/blob/master/qa/rankerReader.lua.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchLSTM()
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 200
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build**(self)  
Instantiating layers.

**forward**(self, inputs)  
Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.ArcI
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

ArcI Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcI()
>>> model.params['left_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['right_filters'] = [32]
>>> model.params['left_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['right_kernel_sizes'] = [3]
>>> model.params['left_pool_sizes'] = [2]
>>> model.params['right_pool_sizes'] = [4]
>>> model.params['conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 64
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 32
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(cls)

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

```
build(self)
```

Build model structure.

ArcI use Siamese architecture.

```
forward(self, inputs)
```

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size:
                                   int, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: int)
```

Make conv pool block.

```
class matchzoo.models.ArcII
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

ArcII Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = ArcII()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_count'] = 32
>>> model.params['kernel_1d_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_2d_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['pool_2d_size'] = [[2, 2], [2, 2]]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 100,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

---

```
build(self)
Build model structure.

ArcII has the desirable property of letting two sentences meet before their own high-level representations mature.

forward(self, inputs)
Forward.

classmethod make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple, activation: nn.Module, pool_size: tuple)
Make conv pool block.

class matchzoo.models.Bert
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

Bert Model.

classmethod get_default_params(cls)

    Returns model default parameters.

classmethod get_default_preprocessor(cls, mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')

    Returns Default preprocessor.

classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = None, fixed_length_right: int = None, pad_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad_mode: str = 'pre')

    Returns Default padding callback.

build(self)
Build model structure.

forward(self, inputs)
Forward.

class matchzoo.models.MVLSTM
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel

MVLSTM Model.
```

## Examples

```
>>> model = MVLSTM()
>>> model.params['hidden_size'] = 32
>>> model.params['top_k'] = 50
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 20
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.0
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

```
classmethod get_default_params(cls)
```

**Returns** model default parameters.

```
classmethod get_default_padding_callback(cls, fixed_length_left: int = 10,
                                         fixed_length_right: int = 40,
                                         pad_word_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_word_mode: str =
                                         'pre', with_ngram: bool = False,
                                         fixed_ngram_length: int = None,
                                         pad_ngram_value: typing.Union[int,
                                         str] = 0, pad_ngram_mode: str = 'pre')
```

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

MatchPyramid Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchPyramid()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['kernel_count'] = [16, 32]
>>> model.params['kernel_size'] = [[3, 3], [3, 3]]
>>> model.params['dpool_size'] = [3, 10]
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

MatchPyramid text matching as image recognition.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_conv_pool_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size:
                                         tuple, activation: nn.Module)
```

Make conv pool block.

```
class matchzoo.models.aNMM
```

```
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
```

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = aNMM()
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

aNMM: Ranking Short Answer Texts with Attention-Based Neural Matching Model.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.HBMP

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

HBMP model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = HBMP()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 200
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 1
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 10
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = nn.LeakyReLU(0.1)
>>> model.params['lstm_hidden_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['lstm_num'] = 3
>>> model.params['num_layers'] = 3
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.1
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

HBMP use Siamese architecture.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.DUET

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

Duet Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DUET()
>>> model.params['left_length'] = 10
>>> model.params['right_length'] = 40
>>> model.params['lm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_layers'] = 2
>>> model.params['mlp_num_units'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_num_fan_out'] = 300
>>> model.params['mlp_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['vocab_size'] = 2000
>>> model.params['dm_filters'] = 300
>>> model.params['dm_conv_activation_func'] = 'relu'
>>> model.params['dm_kernel_size'] = 3
>>> model.params['dm_right_pool_size'] = 8
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.5
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params**(*cls*)

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor**(*cls*, *truncated\_mode*: str = 'pre', *truncated\_length\_left*: int = 10, *truncated\_length\_right*: int = 40, *filter\_mode*: str = 'df', *filter\_low\_freq*: float = 1, *filter\_high\_freq*: float = float('inf'), *remove\_stop\_words*: bool = False, *ngram\_size*: int = 3)

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback**(*cls*, *fixed\_length\_left*: int = 10, *fixed\_length\_right*: int = 40, *pad\_word\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_word\_mode*: str = 'pre', *with\_ngram*: bool = True, *fixed\_ngram\_length*: int = None, *pad\_ngram\_value*: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, *pad\_ngram\_mode*: str = 'pre')

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's `on_batch_unpacked` would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**classmethod \_xor\_match**(*cls*, *x*, *y*)

Xor match of two inputs.

**build**(*self*)

Build model structure.

**forward**(*self*, *inputs*)

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.DIIN

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

DIIN model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = DIIN()
>>> model.params['embedding_input_dim'] = 10000
>>> model.params['embedding_output_dim'] = 300
>>> model.params['mask_value'] = 0
>>> model.params['char_embedding_input_dim'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_embedding_output_dim'] = 8
>>> model.params['char_conv_filters'] = 100
>>> model.params['char_conv_kernel_size'] = 5
>>> model.params['first_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.3
>>> model.params['nb_dense_blocks'] = 3
>>> model.params['layers_per_dense_block'] = 8
>>> model.params['growth_rate'] = 20
>>> model.params['transition_scale_down_ratio'] = 0.5
>>> model.params['conv_kernel_size'] = (3, 3)
>>> model.params['pool_kernel_size'] = (2, 2)
>>> model.params['dropout_rate'] = 0.2
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**classmethod get\_default\_preprocessor(cls, truncated\_mode: str = 'pre', truncated\_length\_left: typing.Optional[int] = None, truncated\_length\_right: typing.Optional[int] = None, filter\_mode: str = 'df', filter\_low\_freq: float = 1, filter\_high\_freq: float = float('inf'), remove\_stop\_words: bool = False, ngram\_size: typing.Optional[int] = 1)**

Model default preprocessor.

The preprocessor's transform should produce a correctly shaped data pack that can be used for training.

**Returns** Default preprocessor.

**classmethod get\_default\_padding\_callback(cls, fixed\_length\_left: int = 10, fixed\_length\_right: int = 30, pad\_word\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_word\_mode: str = 'pre', with\_ngram: bool = True, fixed\_ngram\_length: int = None, pad\_ngram\_value: typing.Union[int, str] = 0, pad\_ngram\_mode: str = 'pre')**

Model default padding callback.

The padding callback's on\_batch\_unpacked would pad a batch of data to a fixed length.

**Returns** Default padding callback.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

**class** matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel*

Match-SRNN Model.

## Examples

```
>>> model = MatchSRNN()
>>> model.params['channels'] = 4
>>> model.params['units'] = 10
>>> model.params['dropout'] = 0.2
>>> model.params['direction'] = 'lt'
>>> model.guess_and_fill_missing_params(verbose=0)
>>> model.build()
```

**classmethod get\_default\_params(cls)**

**Returns** model default parameters.

**build(self)**

Build model structure.

**forward(self, inputs)**

Forward.

`matchzoo.models.list_available() → list`

`matchzoo.modules`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.modules.attention`

Attention module.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention(input_size: int = 100)`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Attention module.

### Parameters

- **input\_size** – Size of input.
- **mask** – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

```
forward(self, x, x_mask)
    Perform attention on the input.

class matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttention
    Bases: torch.nn.Module

    Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

forward(self, v1, v1_mask, v2, v2_mask)
    Forward.

class matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)
    Bases: torch.nn.Module

    Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.
```

**Parameters**

- **hidden\_size** – Size of hidden vectors.
- **dropout\_rate** – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

**Examples**

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
tensor.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
tensor.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

**forward**(self, v1, v2, v2\_mask)  
 Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

**matchzoo.modules.bert\_module**

Bert module.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')
    Bases: torch.nn.Module

    Bert module.

    BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

    Parameters mode – String, supported mode can be referred https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\_models.html.

forward(self, x, y)
    Forward.
```

**matchzoo.modules.character\_embedding**

Character embedding module.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbedding(char_embedding_input_dim:  
                                int      =    100,  
                                char_embedding_output_dim:  
                                int      =     8,  
                                char_conv_filters:  
                                int      =    100,  
                                char_conv_kernel_size:  
                                int = 5)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

**Parameters**

- **char\_embedding\_input\_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_embedding\_output\_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_conv\_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char\_conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

**Examples**

```
>>> import torch  
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()  
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)  
>>> x.shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])  
>>> character_embedding(x).shape  
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

**forward(self, x)**

Forward.

**matchzoo.modules.dense\_net**

DenseNet module.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock(in_channels, growth_rate: int = 20,  
                                              kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), layers_per_dense_block: int = 3)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Dense block of DenseNet.

```
forward(self, x)
    Forward.

classmethod _make_conv_block(cls, in_channels: int, out_channels: int, kernel_size: tuple)
    Make conv block.

class matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

Parameters

- in_channels – Feature size of input.
- nb_dense_blocks – The number of blocks in densenet.
- layers_per_dense_block – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- growth_rate – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- transition_scale_down_ratio – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- conv_kernel_size – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- pool_kernel_size – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

out_channels : int
    out_channels getter.

forward(self, x)
    Forward.

classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

`matchzoo.modules.dropout`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout
Bases: torch.nn.Dropout

Dropout for RNN.

forward(self, sequences_batch)
    Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.
```

`matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel`

Gaussian kernel module.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel(mu: float = 1.0, sigma: float  
= 1.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Gaussian kernel module.

### Parameters

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch  
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()  
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)  
>>> x.shape  
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])  
>>> kernel(x).shape  
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

**forward**(self, x)

Forward.

`matchzoo.modules.matching`

Matching module.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching(normalize: bool = False, matching_type: str =  
'dot')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

### Parameters

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching\_type** – the similarity function for matching

## Examples

```
>>> import torch  
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)  
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)  
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)  
>>> matching(x, y).shape  
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

---

```
classmethod _validate_matching_type(cls, matching_type: str = 'dot')
forward(self, x, y)
    Perform attention on the input.
```

## matchzoo.modules.matching\_tensor

Matching Tensor module.

### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels: int = 4, normalize: bool = True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

#### Parameters

- **matching\_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.
- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init\_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

### Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*, *y*)
 The computation logic of MatchingTensor.

**Parameters** **inputs** – two input tensors.

## matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite

Semantic composite module for DIIN model.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite(in_features,
                                                               dropout_rate: float
                                                               = 0.0)
Bases: torch.nn.Module
SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.
```

### Parameters

- **in\_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout\_rate** – The dropout rate.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

### forward(self, x)

Forward.

## matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru

Spatial GRU module.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10,
                                                activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]
                                                = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]
                                                = 'sigmoid', direction: str = 'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

### Parameters

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of: - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent\_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:

- String: name of an activation
  - Torch Model subclass
  - Torch Module instance
- Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

**reset\_parameters** (*self*)

Initialize parameters.

**softmax\_by\_row** (*self*, *z*: *torch.tensor*)

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

**calculate\_recurrent\_unit** (*self*, *inputs*: *torch.tensor*, *states*: *list*, *i*: *int*, *j*: *int*)

Calculate recurrent unit.

### Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

**forward** (*self*, *inputs*)

Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.

**Parameters** **inputs** – input tensors.

`matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size,
                                                num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                                dropout_output=False,
                                                rnn_type=nn.LSTM, concat_layers=False)
```

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is `num_layers * hidden_size`).

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
... )
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*, *x\_mask*)  
Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

**\_forward\_unpadded**(*self*, *x*, *x\_mask*)  
Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.modules.Attention`(*input\_size*: int = 100)

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Attention module.

### Parameters

- **input\_size** – Size of input.
- **mask** – An integer to mask the invalid values. Defaults to 0.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = Attention(input_size=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> x_mask = torch.BoolTensor(4, 5)
>>> attention(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5])
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*, *x\_mask*)  
Perform attention on the input.

**class** `matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention`

Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Computing the soft attention between two sequence.

**forward**(*self*, *v1*, *v1\_mask*, *v2*, *v2\_mask*)  
Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.MatchModule(hidden_size, dropout_rate=0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Computing the match representation for Match LSTM.

#### Parameters

- **hidden\_size** – Size of hidden vectors.
- **dropout\_rate** – Dropout rate of the projection layer. Defaults to 0.

#### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> attention = MatchModule(hidden_size=10)
>>> v1 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v1.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> v2 = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> v2_mask = torch.ones(4, 5).to(dtype=torch.uint8)
>>> attention(v1, v2, v2_mask).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 20])
```

```
forward(self, v1, v2, v2_mask)
```

Computing attention vectors and projection vectors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout
```

Bases: torch.nn.Dropout

Dropout for RNN.

```
forward(self, sequences_batch)
```

Masking whole hidden vector for tokens.

```
class matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN(input_size, hidden_size, num_layers, dropout_rate=0,
                                     dropout_output=False, rnn_type=nn.LSTM, concat_layers=False)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Stacked Bi-directional RNNs.

Differs from standard PyTorch library in that it has the option to save and concat the hidden states between layers. (i.e. the output hidden size for each sequence input is num\_layers \* hidden\_size).

#### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> rnn = StackedBRNN(
...     input_size=10,
...     hidden_size=10,
...     num_layers=2,
...     dropout_rate=0.2,
...     dropout_output=True,
...     concat_layers=False
... )
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 5, 10)
>>> x.size()
torch.Size([2, 5, 10])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> x_mask = (torch.ones(2, 5) == 1)
>>> rnn(x, x_mask).shape
torch.Size([2, 5, 20])
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*, *x\_mask*)  
Encode either padded or non-padded sequences.

**\_forward\_unpadded**(*self*, *x*, *x\_mask*)  
Faster encoding that ignores any padding.

**class** `matchzoo.modules.GaussianKernel`(*mu*: float = 1.0, *sigma*: float = 1.0)  
Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Gaussian kernel module.

#### Parameters

- **mu** – Float, mean of the kernel.
- **sigma** – Float, sigma of the kernel.

### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> kernel = GaussianKernel()
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> kernel(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*)  
Forward.

**class** `matchzoo.modules.Matching`(*normalize*: bool = False, *matching\_type*: str = 'dot')  
Bases: `torch.nn.Module`

Module that computes a matching matrix between samples in two tensors.

#### Parameters

- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to *True*, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **matching\_type** – the similarity function for matching

### Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> matching = Matching(matching_type='dot', normalize=True)
>>> x = torch.randn(2, 3, 2)
>>> y = torch.randn(2, 4, 2)
>>> matching(x, y).shape
torch.Size([2, 3, 4])
```

**classmethod \_validate\_matching\_type**(*cls*, *matching\_type*: str = 'dot')

```
forward(self, x, y)
```

Perform attention on the input.

```
class matchzoo.modules.BertModule(mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Bert module.

BERT (from Google) released with the paper BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding by Jacob Devlin, Ming-Wei Chang, Kenton Lee and Kristina Toutanova.

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

```
forward(self, x, y)
```

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding(char_embedding_input_dim: int = 100, char_embedding_output_dim: int = 8, char_conv_filters: int = 100, char_conv_kernel_size: int = 5)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Character embedding module.

#### Parameters

- **char\_embedding\_input\_dim** – The input dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_embedding\_output\_dim** – The output dimension of character embedding layer.
- **char\_conv\_filters** – The filter size of character convolution layer.
- **char\_conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of character convolution layer.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> character_embedding = CharacterEmbedding()
>>> x = torch.ones(10, 32, 16, dtype=torch.long)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 16])
>>> character_embedding(x).shape
torch.Size([10, 32, 100])
```

```
forward(self, x)
```

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite(in_features, dropout_rate: float = 0.0)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

SemanticComposite module.

Apply a self-attention layer and a semantic composite fuse gate to compute the encoding result of one tensor.

#### Parameters

- **in\_features** – Feature size of input.
- **dropout\_rate** – The dropout rate.

## Examples

```
>>> import torch
>>> module = SemanticComposite(in_features=10)
>>> x = torch.randn(4, 5, 10)
>>> x.shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
>>> module(x).shape
torch.Size([4, 5, 10])
```

**forward**(*self*, *x*)

Forward.

```
class matchzoo.modules.DenseNet(in_channels, nb_dense_blocks: int = 3, layers_per_dense_block: int = 3, growth_rate: int = 10, transition_scale_down_ratio: float = 0.5, conv_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2), pool_kernel_size: tuple = (2, 2))
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

DenseNet module.

### Parameters

- **in\_channels** – Feature size of input.
- **nb\_dense\_blocks** – The number of blocks in densenet.
- **layers\_per\_dense\_block** – The number of convolution layers in dense block.
- **growth\_rate** – The filter size of each convolution layer in dense block.
- **transition\_scale\_down\_ratio** – The channel scale down ratio of the convolution layer in transition block.
- **conv\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of convolution layer in dense block.
- **pool\_kernel\_size** – The kernel size of pooling layer in transition block.

**out\_channels** : int

*out\_channels* getter.

**forward**(*self*, *x*)

Forward.

```
classmethod _make_transition_block(cls, in_channels: int, transition_scale_down_ratio: float, pool_kernel_size: tuple)
```

```
class matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor(matching_dim: int, channels: int = 4, normalize: bool = True, init_diag: bool = True)
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Module that captures the basic interactions between two tensors.

### Parameters

- **matching\_dims** – Word dimension of two interaction texts.
- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **normalize** – Whether to L2-normalize samples along the dot product axis before taking the dot product. If set to True, then the output of the dot product is the cosine proximity between the two samples.
- **init\_diag** – Whether to initialize the diagonal elements of the matrix.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> matching_dim = 5
>>> matching_tensor = mz.modules.MatchingTensor(
...     matching_dim,
...     channels=4,
...     normalize=True,
...     init_diag=True
... )
```

**forward**(self, x, y)

The computation logic of MatchingTensor.

**Parameters** **inputs** – two input tensors.

```
class matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU(channels: int = 4, units: int = 10, activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'tanh', recurrent_activation: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module] = 'sigmoid', direction: str = 'lt')
```

Bases: torch.nn.Module

Spatial GRU Module.

**Parameters**

- **channels** – Number of word interaction tensor channels.
- **units** – Number of SpatialGRU units.
- **activation** – Activation function to use, one of: - String: name of an activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance Default: hyperbolic tangent (*tanh*).
- **recurrent\_activation** – Activation function to use for the recurrent step, one of:
  - String: name of an activation
  - Torch Model subclass
  - Torch Module instance
Default: sigmoid activation (*sigmoid*).
- **direction** – Scanning direction. *lt* (i.e., left top) indicates the scanning from left top to right bottom, and *rb* (i.e., right bottom) indicates the scanning from right bottom to left top.

## Examples

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> channels, units= 4, 10
>>> spatial_gru = mz.modules.SpatialGRU(channels, units)
```

**reset\_parameters**(self)

Initialize parameters.

**softmax\_by\_row**(self, z: torch.tensor)

Conduct softmax on each dimension across the four gates.

**calculate\_recurrent\_unit**(self, inputs: torch.tensor, states: list, i: int, j: int)

Calculate recurrent unit.

## Parameters

- **inputs** – A tensor which contains interaction between left text and right text.
- **states** – An array of tensors which stores the hidden state of every step.
- **i** – Recurrent row index.
- **j** – Recurrent column index.

```
forward(self, inputs)
    Perform SpatialGRU on word interation matrix.
```

**Parameters** **inputs** – input tensors.

`matchzoo.preprocessors`

## Subpackages

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units`

## Submodules

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index.CharacterIndex(char_index:
dict)
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

`NgramLetterUnit` and `VocabularyUnit` are two essential prerequisite of `CharacterIndexUnit`.

## Examples

```
>>> input_ = [[ '#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

`transform(self, input_: list)`

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

**Parameters** **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.

**Returns** character index representation of a text.

---

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal
```

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove digits.

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Remove digits from list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens to be filtered.

**Return tokens** tokens of tokens without digits.

---

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter
```

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter`(*low:*

*float* =  
0, *high:*  
*float* =  
*float('inf')*,  
*mode:*  
*str* =  
'df')

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Frequency filter unit.

### Parameters

- **low** – Lower bound, inclusive.
- **high** – Upper bound, exclusive.
- **mode** – One of *tf* (term frequency), *df* (document frequency), and *idf* (inverse document frequency).

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

#### To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='tf')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([[['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B', 'C']
```

#### To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=2, mode='df')  
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']])  
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['B']
```

To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(  
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')  
>>> idf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']])  
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])  
['A', 'C']
```

**fit** (*self*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *typing.List[typing.List[str]]*)

Fit *list\_of\_tokens* by calculating *mode* states.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)

Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.

**classmethod \_tf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_df** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_idf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

## matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization

### Module Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization*

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for token lemmatization.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)

Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.

**Parameters** *input* – list of tokens to be lemmatized.

**Return tokens** list of lemmatized tokens.

## matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase

### Module Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase*

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

Process unit for text lower case.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)

Convert list of tokens to lower case.

**Parameters** *input* – list of tokens.

**Return tokens** lower-cased list of tokens.

---

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram(bin_size:
    int
    =
    30,
    em-
    bed-
    ding_matrix=None,
    nor-
    mal-
    ize=True,
    mode:
    str
    =
    'LCH')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit*

MatchingHistogramUnit Class.

### Parameters

- **bin\_size** – The number of bins of the matching histogram.
- **embedding\_matrix** – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.
- **normalize** – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.
- **mode** – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.

## Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])
>>> text_left = [0, 1]
>>> text_right = [1, 2]
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

**\_normalize\_embedding(self)**

Normalize the embedding matrix.

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform the input text.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter(ngram: int = 3, re-
    duce_dim: bool =
    True)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit*

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before *Vocab* has been created.

### Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
[ '#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[ ['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

#### `transform(self, input_: list)`

Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens to be transformed.

**Return** `n_letters` generated n\_letters.

## `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal`

### Module Contents

#### `class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for remove punctuations.

##### `_MATCH_PUNC`

#### `transform(self, input_: list)`

Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens.

**Return** `rv` tokens without punctuation.

## `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit`

### Module Contents

#### `class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its *context*.

**state**

Get current context. Same as `unit.context`.

Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used `unit.context` instead.

**context**

Get current context. Same as `unit.state`.

**fit (self, input\_: typing.Any)**

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming****Module Contents****class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming.Stemming(stemmer='porter')**

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

**Parameters** `stemmer` – stemmer to use, `porter` or `lancaster`.

**transform (self, input\_: list)**

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

**Parameters** `input` – list of string to be stemmed.

**matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal****Module Contents****class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal.StopRemoval(lang: str = 'english')**

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit to remove stop words.

**Example**

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

**stopwords :list**

Get stopwords based on language.

**Params** `lang` language code.

**Returns** list of stop words.

**transform (self, input\_: list)**

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

**Parameters**

- **input** – list of tokenized tokens.
- **lang** – language code for stopwords.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize.Tokenize
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for text tokenization.

```
transform(self, input_: str)
```

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – raw textual input.

**Return tokens** tokenized tokens as a list.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length
```

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length.TruncatedLength(text_length:
int, truncate_mode:
str      =
'pre')
```

Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

## Examples

```
>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True
```

```
transform(self, input_: list)
```

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokenized tokens.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit`**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

`transform(self, input_: typing.Any)`

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary`**Module Contents****class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value: str = '<OOV>')`Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit`

Vocabulary class.

**Parameters**

- `pad_value` – The string value for the padding position.
- `oov_value` – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

**Examples**

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ''.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

```
class TermIndex
    Bases: dict

    Map term to index.

    __missing__(self, key)
        Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

    fit(self, tokens: list)
        Build a TermIndex and a IndexTerm.

    transform(self, input_: list)
        Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.
```

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match`

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_exact_match.WordExactMatch(match:
    str,
    to_match:
    str)
```

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

## Examples

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left':[[1, 2, 3],[4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right':[[5, 3, 2, 7],[2, 3, 5]]}
... )
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
... )
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
... )
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]
```

`transform(self, input_)`

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

**Parameters** `input` – a datafram include ‘match’ column and ‘to\_match’ column.

**Returns** a binary match result list of two word index lists.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing
```

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing.WordHashing(term_index: dict)`  
 Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of WordHashingUnit should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of WordHashingUnit.

## Examples

```
>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'OOV': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

**Parameters** `input` – list of *tri\_letters* generated by NgramLetterUnit.

**Returns** Word hashing representation of *tri-letters*.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

Process unit do not persive state (i.e. do not need fit).

**transform(self, input\_: typing.Any)**

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

Process unit to remove digits.

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Remove digits from list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens to be filtered.

**Return tokens** tokens of tokens without digits.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(low: float = 0, high: float =
                                                    float('inf'), mode: str = 'df')
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit
```

Frequency filter unit.

### Parameters

- **low** – Lower bound, inclusive.
- **high** – Upper bound, exclusive.
- **mode** – One of *tf* (term frequency), *df* (document frequency), and *idf* (inverse document frequency).

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
```

#### To filter based on term frequency (tf):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='tf')
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B', 'B'], ['C', 'C', 'C']])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B', 'C']
```

#### To filter based on document frequency (df):

```
>>> tf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=2, mode='df')
>>> tf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C']])
>>> tf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['B']
```

#### To filter based on inverse document frequency (idf):

```
>>> idf_filter = mz.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter(
...     low=1.2, mode='idf')
>>> idf_filter.fit([['A', 'B'], ['B', 'C', 'D']])
>>> idf_filter.transform(['A', 'B', 'C'])
['A', 'C']
```

**fit** (*self*, *list\_of\_tokens*: typing.List[typing.List[str]])  
Fit *list\_of\_tokens* by calculating *mode* states.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Transform a list of tokens by filtering out unwanted words.

**classmethod \_tf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_df** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

**classmethod \_idf** (*cls*, *list\_of\_tokens*: *list*)

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lemmatization
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for token lemmatization.

**transform** (*self*, *input\_*: *list*)  
Lemmatization a sequence of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens to be lemmatized.

**Return tokens** list of lemmatized tokens.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lowercase
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for text lower case.

```
transform(self, input_: list)
```

Convert list of tokens to lower case.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokens.

**Return tokens** lower-cased list of tokens.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram(bin_size: int = 30, embedding_matrix=None, normalize=True, mode: str = 'LCH')
```

Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

MatchingHistogramUnit Class.

#### Parameters

- `bin_size` – The number of bins of the matching histogram.
- `embedding_matrix` – The word embedding matrix applied to calculate the matching histogram.
- `normalize` – Boolean, normalize the embedding or not.
- `mode` – The type of the histogram, it should be one of ‘CH’, ‘NG’, or ‘LCH’.

### Examples

```
>>> embedding_matrix = np.array([[1.0, -1.0], [1.0, 2.0], [1.0, 3.0]])
>>> text_left = [0, 1]
>>> text_right = [1, 2]
>>> histogram = MatchingHistogram(3, embedding_matrix, True, 'CH')
>>> histogram.transform([text_left, text_right])
[[3.0, 1.0, 1.0], [1.0, 2.0, 2.0]]
```

```
_normalize_embedding(self)
```

Normalize the embedding matrix.

```
transform(self, input_: list)
```

Transform the input text.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter(ngram: int = 3, reduce_dim: bool = True)
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for n-letter generation.

Triletter is used in DSSMModel. This processor is expected to execute before *Vocab* has been created.

### Examples

```
>>> triletter = NgramLetter()
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
9
>>> rv
['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#', '#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']
>>> triletter = NgramLetter(reduce_dim=False)
>>> rv = triletter.transform(['hello', 'word'])
>>> len(rv)
2
>>> rv
[['#he', 'hel', 'ell', 'llo', 'lo#'], ['#wo', 'wor', 'ord', 'rd#']]
```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Transform token into tri-letter.

For example, *word* should be represented as *#wo*, *wor*, *ord* and *rd#*.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens to be transformed.

**Return** **n\_letters** generated n\_letters.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval`  
Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for remove punctuations.

**\_MATCH\_PUNC****transform(self, input\_: list)**

Remove punctuations from list of tokens.

**Parameters** **input** – list of tokens.

**Return** **rv** tokens without punctuation.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit`  
Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Unit with inner state.

Usually need to be fit before transforming. All information gathered in the fit phrase will be stored into its *context*.

**state**

Get current context. Same as *unit.context*.

Deprecated since v2.2.0, and will be removed in the future. Used *unit.context* instead.

**context**

Get current context. Same as *unit.state*.

**fit(self, input\_: typing.Any)**

Abstract base method, need to be implemented in subclass.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Stemming(stemmer='porter')`  
Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Process unit for token stemming.

**Parameters** **stemmer** – stemmer to use, *porter* or *lancaster*.

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Reducing inflected words to their word stem, base or root form.

**Parameters** `input` – list of string to be stemmed.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval(lang: str = 'english')
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit to remove stop words.

## Example

```
>>> unit = StopRemoval()
>>> unit.transform(['a', 'the', 'test'])
['test']
>>> type(unit.stopwords)
<class 'list'>
```

**stopwords** :list

Get stopwords based on language.

**Params** `lang` language code.

**Returns** list of stop words.

**transform**(`self, input_: list`)

Remove stopwords from list of tokenized tokens.

**Parameters**

- `input` – list of tokenized tokens.
- `lang` – language code for stopwords.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens without stopwords.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize
```

```
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit
```

Process unit for text tokenization.

**transform**(`self, input_: str`)

Process input data from raw terms to list of tokens.

**Parameters** `input` – raw textual input.

**Return tokens** tokenized tokens as a list.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary(pad_value: str = '<PAD>', oov_value:
```

```
str = '<OOV>')
```

```
Bases: matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit
```

Vocabulary class.

**Parameters**

- `pad_value` – The string value for the padding position.
- `oov_value` – The string value for the out-of-vocabulary terms.

## Examples

```
>>> vocab = Vocabulary(pad_value='[PAD]', oov_value='[OOV]')
>>> vocab.fit(['A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E'])
>>> term_index = vocab.state['term_index']
>>> term_index # doctest: +SKIP
{'[PAD]': 0, '[OOV]': 1, 'D': 2, 'A': 3, 'B': 4, 'C': 5, 'E': 6}
>>> index_term = vocab.state['index_term']
>>> index_term # doctest: +SKIP
{0: '[PAD]', 1: '[OOV]', 2: 'D', 3: 'A', 4: 'B', 5: 'C', 6: 'E'}
```

```
>>> term_index['out-of-vocabulary-term']
1
>>> index_term[0]
'[PAD]'
>>> index_term[42]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 42
>>> a_index = term_index['A']
>>> c_index = term_index['C']
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', 'C']) == [c_index, a_index, c_index]
True
>>> vocab.transform(['C', 'A', '[OOV]']) == [c_index, a_index, 1]
True
>>> indices = vocab.transform(list('ABCDDZZZ'))
>>> ''.join(vocab.state['index_term'][i] for i in indices)
'A B C D D [OOV] [OOV] [OOV]'
```

### class TermIndex

Bases: dict

Map term to index.

#### \_\_missing\_\_(self, key)

Map out-of-vocabulary terms to index 1.

#### **fit**(self, tokens: list)

Build a `TermIndex` and a `IndexTerm`.

#### **transform**(self, input\_: list)

Transform a list of tokens to corresponding indices.

### class matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordHashing(term\_index: dict)

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit`

Word-hashing layer for DSSM-based models.

The input of `WordHashingUnit` should be a list of word sub-letter list extracted from one document. The output of is the word-hashing representation of this document.

`NgramLetterUnit` and `VocabularyUnit` are two essential prerequisite of `WordHashingUnit`.

## Examples

```
>>> letters = [['#te', 'tes', 'est', 'st#'], ['oov']]
>>> word_hashing = WordHashing(
...     term_index={
...         '_PAD': 0, 'oov': 1, 'st#': 2, '#te': 3, 'est': 4, 'tes': 5
...     })
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> hashing = word_hashing.transform(letters)
>>> hashing[0]
[0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
>>> hashing[1]
[0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0]
```

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Transform list of letters into word hashing layer.

**Parameters** **input** – list of *tri\_letters* generated by NgramLetterUnit.**Returns** Word hashing representation of *tri-letters*.**class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex(*char\_index: dict*)Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

CharacterIndexUnit for DIIN model.

The input of :class:`CharacterIndexUnit` should be a list of word character list extracted from a text. The output is the character index representation of this text.

NgramLetterUnit and VocabularyUnit are two essential prerequisite of CharacterIndexUnit.

**Examples**

```
>>> input_ = [[ '#', 'a', '#'], ['#', 'o', 'n', 'e', '#']]
>>> character_index = CharacterIndex(
...     char_index={
...         '<PAD>': 0, '<OOV>': 1, 'a': 2, 'n': 3, 'e': 4, '#': 5})
>>> index = character_index.transform(input_)
>>> index
[[5, 2, 5], [5, 1, 3, 4, 5]]
```

**transform**(*self, input\_: list*)

Transform list of characters to corresponding indices.

**Parameters** **input** – list of characters generated by :class:`NgramLetterUnit`.**Returns** character index representation of a text.**class** matchzoo.preprocessors.units.WordExactMatch(*match: str, to\_match: str*)Bases: *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit*

WordExactUnit Class.

Process unit to get a binary match list of two word index lists. The word index list is the word representation of a text.

**Examples**

```
>>> import pandas
>>> input_ = pandas.DataFrame({
...     'text_left':[[1, 2, 3],[4, 5, 7, 9]],
...     'text_right':[[5, 3, 2, 7],[2, 3, 5]]})
...
>>> left_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_left', to_match='text_right'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

... )
>>> left_out = input_.apply(left_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> left_out[0]
[0, 1, 1]
>>> left_out[1]
[0, 1, 0, 0]
>>> right_word_exact_match = WordExactMatch(
...     match='text_right', to_match='text_left'
... )
>>> right_out = input_.apply(right_word_exact_match.transform, axis=1)
>>> right_out[0]
[0, 1, 1, 0]
>>> right_out[1]
[0, 0, 1]

```

**transform(self, input\_)**

Transform two word index lists into a binary match list.

**Parameters** `input` – a dataframe include ‘match’ column and ‘to\_match’ column.

**Returns** a binary match result list of two word index lists.

**class** `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.TruncatedLength(text_length: int, truncate_mode: str = 'pre')`

Bases: `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Unit`

TruncatedLengthUnit Class.

Process unit to truncate the text that exceeds the set length.

## Examples

```

>>> from matchzoo.preprocessors.units import TruncatedLength
>>> truncatedlen = TruncatedLength(3)
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(1, 6))) == [3, 4, 5]
True
>>> truncatedlen.transform(list(range(2))) == [0, 1]
True

```

**transform(self, input\_: list)**

Truncate the text that exceeds the specified maximum length.

**Parameters** `input` – list of tokenized tokens.

**Return tokens** list of tokenized tokens in fixed length if its origin length larger than `text_length`.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.units.list_available() → list`

## Submodules

### `matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor`

Basic Preprocessor.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode:
    str      =
    'pre', truncated_length_left:
    int      =
    None, truncated_length_right:
    int      =
    None, filter_mode:
    str      =
    'df', filter_low_freq:
    float   =
    1, filter_high_freq:
    float   =
    float('inf'), re-
    move_stop_words:
    bool   =
    False,
    ngram_size:
    typ-
    ing.Optional[int]
    = None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

### Parameters

- **truncated\_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated\_length\_left** – Integer, maximize length of left in the data\_pack.
- **truncated\_length\_right** – Integer, maximize length of right in the data\_pack.
- **filter\_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter\_low\_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter\_high\_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove\_stop\_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
...
... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

## Parameters

- **data\_pack** – data\_pack to be preprocessed.
  - **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.

**transform**(*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

## Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
  - **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.

## matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor

## Bert Preprocessor.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor(mode: str =  
    'bert-base-  
    uncased')
```

Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor`

Baisc preprocessor helper.

**Parameters** mode – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)

Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

---

**transform**(*self*, *data\_pack*: DataPack, *verbose*: int = 1)  
Apply transformation on data.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.

`matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack`

Build unit from data pack.

### Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit:  
    State-  
    fu-  
    lU-  
    nit,  
    data_pack:  
        mz.DataPack,  
    mode:  
        str  
    =  
        'both',  
    flat-  
    ten:  
        bool  
    =  
        True,  
    ver-  
    bose:  
        int  
    =  
        1)  
    →  
    State-  
    fu-  
    lU-  
    nit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a DataPack object.

#### Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data\_pack** – The input DataPack object.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the DataPack text as a list, and *False* to organize DataPack text as a list of list.

- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** A built StatefulUnit object.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit
```

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack,  
mode: str = 'both',  
verbose: int = 1) →  
Vocabulary
```

Build a preprocessor.units.Vocabulary given *data\_pack*.

The *data\_pack* should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in *text\_left* and *text\_right* columns of the *data\_pack* should be a list of tokens.

### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – The DataPack to build vocabulary upon.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source

data for building the VocabularyUnit. :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform
```

Wrapper function organizes a number of transform functions.

## Module Contents

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) →  
typing.Callable
```

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

**Parameters** **units** – List of matchzoo.StatelessUnit.

```
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor
```

Naive Preprocessor.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor  
Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_processor.BaseProcessor
```

Naive preprocessor.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit**(*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – *data\_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

**transform**(*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

## Package Contents

**class** *matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor*  
Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*  
Naive preprocessor.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data(stage='test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train_data_processed = preprocessor.fit_transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(train_data_processed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
```

**fit** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – *data\_pack* to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*NaivePreprocessor* instance.

**transform** (*self*, *data\_pack*: *DataPack*, *verbose*: *int* = 1)  
Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as *DataPack* object.

```
class matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(truncated_mode: str = 'pre', truncated_length_left: int = None, truncated_length_right: int = None, filter_mode: str = 'df', filter_low_freq: float = 1, filter_high_freq: float = float('inf'), remove_stop_words: bool = False, ngram_size: typing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Basic preprocessor helper.

#### Parameters

- **truncated\_mode** – String, mode used by TruncatedLength. Can be ‘pre’ or ‘post’.
- **truncated\_length\_left** – Integer, maximize length of *left* in the *data\_pack*.
- **truncated\_length\_right** – Integer, maximize length of *right* in the *data\_pack*.
- **filter\_mode** – String, mode used by FrequencyFilterUnit. Can be ‘df’, ‘cf’, and ‘idf’.
- **filter\_low\_freq** – Float, lower bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **filter\_high\_freq** – Float, upper bound value used by FrequencyFilterUnit.
- **remove\_stop\_words** – Bool, use StopRemovalUnit unit or not.

### Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('train')
>>> test_data = mz.datasets.toy.load_data('test')
>>> preprocessor = mz.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor(
...     truncated_length_left=10,
...     truncated_length_right=20,
...     filter_mode='df',
...     filter_low_freq=2,
...     filter_high_freq=1000,
...     remove_stop_words=True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

... )
>>> preprocessor = preprocessor.fit(train_data, verbose=0)
>>> preprocessor.context['vocab_size']
226
>>> processed_train_data = preprocessor.transform(train_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
>>> type(processed_train_data)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>
>>> test_data_transformed = preprocessor.transform(test_data,
...                                                 verbose=0)
...
>>> type(test_data_transformed)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack'>

```

**fit (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Fit pre-processing context for transformation.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – data\_pack to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** class:*BasicPreprocessor* instance.**transform (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply transformation on data, create truncated length representation.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.**class matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor (mode: str = 'bert-base-uncased')**Bases: *matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor*

Baisc preprocessor helper.

**Parameters mode** – String, supported mode can be referred [https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained\\_models.html](https://huggingface.co/pytorch-transformers/pretrained_models.html).

**fit (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Tokenizer is all BertPreprocessor's need.

**transform (self, data\_pack: DataPack, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply transformation on data.

**Parameters**

- **data\_pack** – Inputs to be preprocessed.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** Transformed data as DataPack object.

matchzoo.preprocessors.list\_available() → list

**matchzoo.tasks**

## Submodules

### `matchzoo.tasks.classification`

Classification task.

#### Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)  
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask
```

Classification task.

#### Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)  
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']  
>>> classification_task.num_classes  
2  
>>> classification_task.output_shape  
(2,)  
>>> classification_task.output_dtype  
<class 'int'>  
>>> print(classification_task)  
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

**TYPE** = `classification`

**num\_classes** :`int`

number of classes to classify.

**Type** return

**output\_shape** :`tuple`

output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**

target data type, expect `int` as output.

**Type** return

**classmethod** `list_available_losses`(*cls*)

**Returns** a list of available losses.

**classmethod** `list_available_metrics`(*cls*)

**Returns** a list of available metrics.

**\_\_str\_\_**(*self*)

**Returns** Task name as string.

### `matchzoo.tasks.ranking`

Ranking task.

## Module Contents

**class** `matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Ranking Task.

### Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1,)
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

**TYPE** = `ranking`

**output\_shape** :`tuple`  
output shape of a single sample of the task.

**Type** return

**output\_dtype**  
target data type, expect *float* as output.

**Type** return

**classmethod** `list_available_losses(cls)`  
**Returns** a list of available losses.

**classmethod** `list_available_metrics(cls)`  
**Returns** a list of available metrics.

**\_\_str\_\_(self)**  
**Returns** Task name as string.

## Package Contents

**class** `matchzoo.tasks.Classification(num_classes: int = 2, **kwargs)`  
Bases: `matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask`

Classification task.

### Examples

```
>>> classification_task = Classification(num_classes=2)
>>> classification_task.metrics = ['acc']
>>> classification_task.num_classes
2
>>> classification_task.output_shape
(2, )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> classification_task.output_dtype
<class 'int'>
>>> print(classification_task)
Classification Task with 2 classes
```

```
TYPE = classification

num_classes :int
    number of classes to classify.

    Type return

output_shape :tuple
    output shape of a single sample of the task.

    Type return

output_dtype
    target data type, expect int as output.

    Type return

classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
    Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
    Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
    Returns Task name as string.

class matchzoo.tasks.Ranking
    Bases: matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask

    Ranking Task.
```

## Examples

```
>>> ranking_task = Ranking()
>>> ranking_task.metrics = ['map', 'ndcg']
>>> ranking_task.output_shape
(1,)
>>> ranking_task.output_dtype
<class 'float'>
>>> print(ranking_task)
Ranking Task
```

```
TYPE = ranking

output_shape :tuple
    output shape of a single sample of the task.

    Type return

output_dtype
    target data type, expect float as output.

    Type return
```

```
classmethod list_available_losses(cls)
    Returns a list of available losses.

classmethod list_available_metrics(cls)
    Returns a list of available metrics.

__str__(self)
    Returns Task name as string.
```

**matchzoo.trainers****Submodules****matchzoo.trainers.trainer**

Base Trainer.

**Module Contents**

```
class matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer,
                                         trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader,
                                         device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch: int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None, clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1, **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

**Parameters**

- **model** – A BaseModel instance.
- **optimizer** – A optim.Optimizer instance.
- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If torch.device or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.
- **start\_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate\_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip\_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save\_all** – Bool. If True, save *Trainer* instance; If False, only save model. Defaults to False.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

**\_load\_dataloader** (self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate\_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None)  
Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

#### Parameters

- **trainloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.
- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.
- **validate\_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

**\_load\_model** (self, model: BaseModel, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None)  
Load model.

#### Parameters

- **model** – BaseModel instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If torch.device or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

**\_load\_path** (self, checkpoint: typing.Union[str, Path], save\_dir: typing.Union[str, Path])  
Load save\_dir and Restore from checkpoint.

#### Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

**\_backward** (self, loss)  
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

**Parameters** **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

**\_run\_scheduler** (self)  
Run scheduler.

**run** (self)  
Train model.

**The processes:** Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

**\_run\_epoch** (self)  
Run each epoch.

**The training steps:**

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Calculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

**evaluate** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Evaluate the model.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – A DataLoader object to iterate over the data.

**classmethod \_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame** (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id\_left*: *typing.Any*,  
*y\_true*: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y\_pred*:  
*typing.Union[list, np.array]*)

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id\_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id\_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y\_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y\_pred** – Outputs of model.

**Returns** Evaluation result.

**predict** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – input DataLoader

**Returns** predictions

**\_save** (*self*)

Save.

**save\_model** (*self*)

Save the model.

**save** (*self*)

Save the trainer.

*Trainer* parameters like epoch, best\_so\_far, model, optimizer and early\_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

**Parameters** **path** – Path to save trainer.

**restore\_model** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**restore** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]* = *None*)

Restore trainer.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

## Package Contents

```
class matchzoo.trainers.Trainer(model: BaseModel, optimizer: optim.Optimizer, train-
    loader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, device: typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None] = None, start_epoch:
    int = 1, epochs: int = 10, validate_interval: typing.Optional[int] = None, scheduler: typing.Any = None,
    clip_norm: typing.Union[float, int] = None, patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, key: typing.Any = None, checkpoint:
    typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_dir: typing.Union[str, Path] = None, save_all: bool = False, verbose: int = 1,
    **kwargs)
```

MatchZoo tranier.

### Parameters

- **model** – A `BaseModel` instance.
- **optimizer** – A `optim.Optimizer` instance.
- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for training the model.
- **validloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used for validating the model.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if `None`, use the current device. If `torch.device` or `int`, use device specified by user. If `list`, use data parallel.
- **start\_epoch** – Int. Number of starting epoch.
- **epochs** – The maximum number of epochs for training. Defaults to 10.
- **validate\_interval** – Int. Interval of validation.
- **scheduler** – LR scheduler used to adjust the learning rate based on the number of epochs.
- **clip\_norm** – Max norm of the gradients to be clipped.
- **patience** – Number fo events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.
- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If `None`, training starts from scratch. Defaults to `None`. Should be a file-like object (has to implement `read`, `readline`, `tell`, and `seek`), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.
- **save\_all** – Bool. If `True`, save `Trainer` instance; If `False`, only save model. Defaults to `False`.
- **verbose** – 0, 1, or 2. Verbosity mode. 0 = silent, 1 = verbose, 2 = one log line per epoch.

```
_load_dataloader(self, trainloader: DataLoader, validloader: DataLoader, validate_interval: typ-
    ing.Optional[int] = None)
```

Load trainloader and determine validate interval.

### Parameters

- **trainloader** – A `:class‘DataLoader’` instance. The dataloader is used to train the model.

- **validloader** – A :class‘DataLoader‘ instance. The dataloader is used to validate the model.

- **validate\_interval** – int. Interval of validation.

**\_load\_model** (*self*, *model*: *BaseModel*, *device*: *typing.Union[torch.device, int, list, None]* = *None*)  
Load model.

#### Parameters

- **model** – *BaseModel* instance.
- **device** – The desired device of returned tensor. Default: if None, use the current device. If *torch.device* or int, use device specified by user. If list, use data parallel.

**\_load\_path** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*, *save\_dir*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)  
Load *save\_dir* and Restore from checkpoint.

#### Parameters

- **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training. If None, training starts from scratch. Defaults to None. Should be a file-like object (has to implement read, readline, tell, and seek), or a string containing a file name.
- **save\_dir** – Directory to save trainer.

**\_backward** (*self*, *loss*)  
Computes the gradient of current *loss* graph leaves.

**Parameters** **loss** – Tensor. Loss of model.

**\_run\_scheduler** (*self*)  
Run scheduler.

**run** (*self*)  
Train model.

**The processes:** Run each epoch -> Run scheduler -> Should stop early?

**\_run\_epoch** (*self*)  
Run each epoch.

**The training steps:**

- Get batch and feed them into model
- Get outputs. Caculate all losses and sum them up
- Loss backwards and optimizer steps
- Evaluation
- Update and output result

**evaluate** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)  
Evaluate the model.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – A *DataLoader* object to iterate over the data.

**classmethod \_eval\_metric\_on\_data\_frame** (*cls*, *metric*: *BaseMetric*, *id\_left*: *typing.Any*,  
*y\_true*: *typing.Union[list, np.array]*, *y\_pred*:  
*typing.Union[list, np.array]*)

Eval metric on data frame.

This function is used to eval metrics for *Ranking* task.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Metric for *Ranking* task.
- **id\_left** – id of input left. Samples with same id\_left should be grouped for evaluation.
- **y\_true** – Labels of dataset.
- **y\_pred** – Outputs of model.

**Returns** Evaluation result.

**predict** (*self*, *dataloader*: *DataLoader*)

Generate output predictions for the input samples.

**Parameters** **dataloader** – input DataLoader

**Returns** predictions

**\_save** (*self*)

Save.

**save\_model** (*self*)

Save the model.

**save** (*self*)

Save the trainer.

*Trainer* parameters like epoch, best\_so\_far, model, optimizer and early\_stopping will be saved to specific file path.

**Parameters** **path** – Path to save trainer.

**restore\_model** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path]*)

Restore model.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**restore** (*self*, *checkpoint*: *typing.Union[str, Path] = None*)

Restore trainer.

**Parameters** **checkpoint** – A checkpoint from which to continue training.

**matchzoo.utils**

## Submodules

**matchzoo.utils.average\_meter**

Average meter.

## Module Contents

**class** **matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter**

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

## Examples

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

### avg

Get avg.

### reset (self)

Reset AverageMeter.

### update (self, val, n=1)

Update value.

## matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping

Early stopping.

## Module Contents

```
class matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping(patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)
```

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

### Parameters

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should\_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

### best\_so\_far :bool

Returns best so far.

### is\_best\_so\_far :bool

Returns true if it is the best so far.

### should\_stop\_early :bool

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

### state\_dict (self)

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

### load\_state\_dict (self, state\_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

### update (self, result: list)

Call function.

## `matchzoo.utils.get_file`

Download file.

### Module Contents

`class matchzoo.utils.get_file.ProgressBar(target, width=30, verbose=1, interval=0.05)`

Bases: `object`

Displays a progress bar.

#### Parameters

- `target` – Total number of steps expected, `None` if unknown.
- `width` – Progress bar width on screen.
- `verbose` – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)
- `stateful_metrics` – Iterable of string names of metrics that should *not* be averaged over time. Metrics in this list will be displayed as-is. All others will be averaged by the `progressbar` before display.
- `interval` – Minimum visual progress update interval (in seconds).

`update(self, current)`

Updates the progress bar.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file._extract_archive(file_path, path='.', archive_format='auto')`

Extracts an archive if it matches tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, or zip formats.

#### Parameters

- `file_path` – path to the archive file
- `path` – path to extract the archive file
- `archive_format` – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and `None`. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. `None` or an empty list will return no matches found.

**Returns** True if a match was found and an archive extraction was completed, False otherwise.

`matchzoo.utils.get_file.get_file(fname: str = None, origin: str = None, untar: bool = False, extract: bool = False, md5_hash: typing.Any = None, file_hash: typing.Any = None, hash_algorithm: str = 'auto', archive_format: str = 'auto', cache_subdir: typing.Union[Path, str] = 'data', cache_dir: typing.Union[Path, str] = matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR, verbose: int = 1) → str`

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url `origin` is downloaded to the `cache_dir` `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the `cache_subdir` `data`, and given the filename `fname`. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

#### Parameters

- `fname` – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.

- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5\_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file\_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache\_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path /path/to/folder is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash\_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive\_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache\_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER\_DATA\_DIR](~/matchzoo/datasets).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

**Papram extract** True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

**Returns** Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file.validate_file(fpather,           file_hash,           algorithm='auto',
                                         chunk_size=65535)
```

Validates a file against a sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **algorithm** – Hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** Whether the file is valid.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file._hash_file(fpather, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpather** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** The file hash.

```
matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses
```

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses.list_recursive_concrete_subclasses(base)`  
List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._filter_concrete(classes)`

`matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses._bfs(base)`

## `matchzoo.utils.one_hot`

One hot vectors.

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.one_hot.one_hot(indices: int, num_classes: int) → np.ndarray`

**Returns** A one-hot encoded vector.

## `matchzoo.utils.parse`

## Module Contents

`matchzoo.utils.parse.activation`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.loss`

`matchzoo.utils.parse.optimizer`

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], dictionary: nn.ModuleDict, target: str) → nn.Module`

Parse loss and activation.

### Parameters

- **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **dictionary** – nn.ModuleDict instance. Map string identifier to nn.Module instance.

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

`matchzoo.utils.parse.parse_activation(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters** **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

### Examples::

```
>>> from torch import nn  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use *str* as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as activation:**

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as activation:**

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module`

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

#### Parameters

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

**Returns** A `nn.Module` instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

**Use `str` as loss:**

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` subclasses as loss:**

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

**Use `torch.nn.Module` instances as loss:**

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

`matchzoo.utils.parse._parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], Metrix: typing.Type[BaseMetric]) → BaseMetric`

Parse metric.

#### Parameters

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **Metrix** – Base Metric class. Either `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.RankingMetric` or `matchzoo.engine.base_metric.ClassificationMetric`.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_metric(metric: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric  
Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.
```

**Parameters**

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

**Use str as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')  
>>> type(mz_metric)  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))  
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

```
matchzoo.utils.parse_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer  
Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.
```

**Parameters** **optimizer** – Input optimizer in any form.

**Returns** A Optimizer class

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import optim  
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

**Use str as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)  
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type**

Define Keras tensor type.

**Module Contents****matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type.TensorType****matchzoo.utils.timer**

Timer.

**Module Contents****class matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer**

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

**time**

Return time.

**reset(self)**

Reset timer.

**resume(self)**

Resume.

**stop(self)**

Stop.

**Package Contents****matchzoo.utils.one\_hot(indices: int, num\_classes: int) → np.ndarray**

**Returns** A one-hot encoded vector.

**matchzoo.utils.TensorType****matchzoo.utils.list\_recursive\_concrete\_subclasses(base)**

List all concrete subclasses of *base* recursively.

**matchzoo.utils.parse\_loss(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module], task: typing.Optional[str] = None) → nn.Module**

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters**

- **identifier** – loss identifier, one of - String: name of a loss - Torch Module subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).
- **task** – Task type for determining specific loss.

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_loss
```

Use **str** as loss:

```
>>> loss = parse_loss('mse')
>>> type(loss)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as loss:

```
>>> type(parse_loss(nn.MSELoss()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.loss.MSELoss'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse\_activation**(*identifier*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[nn.Module], nn.Module]) → nn.Module

Retrieves a torch Module instance.

**Parameters** **identifier** – activation identifier, one of - String: name of a activation - Torch Model subclass - Torch Module instance (it will be returned unchanged).

**Returns** A nn.Module instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import nn
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_activation
```

Use **str** as activation:

```
>>> activation = parse_activation('relu')
>>> type(activation)
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** subclasses as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

Use **torch.nn.Module** instances as activation:

```
>>> type(parse_activation(nn.ReLU()))
<class 'torch.nn.modules.activation.ReLU'>
```

matchzoo.utils.**parse\_metric**(*metric*: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[BaseMetric], BaseMetric], task: str) → BaseMetric

Parse input metric in any form into a BaseMetric instance.

**Parameters**

- **metric** – Input metric in any form.
- **task** – Task type for determining specific metric.

**Returns** A BaseMetric instance

**Examples::**

```
>>> from matchzoo import metrics
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_metric
```

**Use str as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> mz_metric = parse_metric('map', 'ranking')
>>> type(mz_metric)
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric subclasses as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision, 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

**Use matchzoo.engine.BaseMetric instances as MatchZoo metrics:**

```
>>> type(parse_metric(metrics.AveragePrecision(), 'ranking'))
<class 'matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision'>
```

matchzoo.utils.parse\_optimizer(identifier: typing.Union[str, typing.Type[optim.Optimizer]]) → optim.Optimizer

Parse input metric in any form into a Optimizer class.

**Parameters** optimizer – Input optimizer in any form.

**Returns** A Optimizer class

**Examples::**

```
>>> from torch import optim
>>> from matchzoo.utils import parse_optimizer
```

**Use str as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer('adam')
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**Use torch.optim.Optimizer subclasses as optimizer:**

```
>>> parse_optimizer(optim.Adam)
<class 'torch.optim.adam.Adam'>
```

**class** matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter

Bases: object

Computes and stores the average and current value.

**Examples**

```
>>> am = AverageMeter()
>>> am.update(1)
>>> am.avg
1.0
>>> am.update(val=2.5, n=2)
>>> am.avg
2.0
```

**avg**

Get avg.

**reset (self)**

Reset AverageMeter.

**update (self, val, n=1)**

Update value.

**class matchzoo.utils.Timer**

Bases: object

Computes elapsed time.

**time**

Return time.

**reset (self)**

Reset timer.

**resume (self)**

Resume.

**stop (self)**

Stop.

**class matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping (patience: typing.Optional[int] = None, should\_decrease: bool = None, key: typing.Any = None)**

EarlyStopping stops training if no improvement after a given patience.

**Parameters**

- **patience** – Number of events to wait if no improvement and then stop the training.
- **should\_decrease** – The way to judge the best so far.
- **key** – Key of metric to be compared.

**best\_so\_far :bool**

Returns best so far.

**is\_best\_so\_far :bool**

Returns true if it is the best so far.

**should\_stop\_early :bool**

Returns true if improvement has stopped for long enough.

**state\_dict (self)**

A Trainer can use this to serialize the state.

**load\_state\_dict (self, state\_dict: typing.Dict[str, typing.Any])**

Hydrate a early stopping from a serialized state.

**update (self, result: list)**

Call function.

```
matchzoo.utils.get_file(fname: str = None, origin: str = None, untar: bool = False, extract: bool
    = False, md5_hash: typing.Any = None, file_hash: typing.Any = None,
    hash_algorithm: str = 'auto', archive_format: str = 'auto', cache_subdir:
    typing.Union[Path, str] = 'data', cache_dir: typing.Union[Path, str] =
    matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR, verbose: int = 1) → str
```

Downloads a file from a URL if it not already in the cache.

By default the file at the url *origin* is downloaded to the cache\_dir `~/.matchzoo/datasets`, placed in the cache\_subdir *data*, and given the filename *fname*. The final location of a file `example.txt` would therefore be `~/.matchzoo/datasets/data/example.txt`.

Files in tar, tar.gz, tar.bz, and zip formats can also be extracted. Passing a hash will verify the file after download. The command line programs `shasum` and `sha256sum` can compute the hash.

#### Parameters

- **fname** – Name of the file. If an absolute path `/path/to/file.txt` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **origin** – Original URL of the file.
- **untar** – Deprecated in favor of ‘extract’. Boolean, whether the file should be decompressed.
- **md5\_hash** – Deprecated in favor of ‘file\_hash’. md5 hash of the file for verification.
- **file\_hash** – The expected hash string of the file after download. The sha256 and md5 hash algorithms are both supported.
- **cache\_subdir** – Subdirectory under the cache dir where the file is saved. If an absolute path `/path/to/folder` is specified the file will be saved at that location.
- **hash\_algorithm** – Select the hash algorithm to verify the file. options are ‘md5’, ‘sha256’, and ‘auto’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **archive\_format** – Archive format to try for extracting the file. Options are ‘auto’, ‘tar’, ‘zip’, and None. ‘tar’ includes tar, tar.gz, and tar.bz files. The default ‘auto’ is [‘tar’, ‘zip’]. None or an empty list will return no matches found.
- **cache\_dir** – Location to store cached files, when None it defaults to the [matchzoo.USER\_DATA\_DIR](`~/.matchzoo/datasets`).
- **verbose** – Verbosity mode, 0 (silent), 1 (verbose), 2 (semi-verbose)

**Papram extract** True tries extracting the file as an Archive, like tar or zip.

**Returns** Path to the downloaded file.

```
matchzoo.utils._hash_file(fpath, algorithm='sha256', chunk_size=65535)
```

Calculates a file sha256 or md5 hash.

#### Parameters

- **fpath** – path to the file being validated
- **algorithm** – hash algorithm, one of ‘auto’, ‘sha256’, or ‘md5’. The default ‘auto’ detects the hash algorithm in use.
- **chunk\_size** – Bytes to read at a time, important for large files.

**Returns** The file hash.

### 3.1.2 Submodules

`matchzoo.version`

Matchzoo version file.

#### Module Contents

`matchzoo.version.__version__ = 1.1.1`

### 3.1.3 Package Contents

`matchzoo.USER_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_DATA_DIR`

`matchzoo.USER_TUNED_MODELS_DIR`

`matchzoo.__version__ = 1.1.1`

`class` `matchzoo.DataPack` (`relation: pd.DataFrame`, `left: pd.DataFrame`, `right: pd.DataFrame`)

Bases: `object`

Matchzoo `DataPack` data structure, store dataframe and context.

`DataPack` is a MatchZoo native data structure that most MatchZoo data handling processes build upon. A `DataPack` consists of three parts: `left`, `right` and `relation`, each one of is a `pandas.DataFrame`.

#### Parameters

- `relation` – Store the relation between left document and right document use ids.
- `left` – Store the content or features for id\_left.
- `right` – Store the content or features for id\_right.

#### Example

```
>>> left = [
...     ['qid1', 'query 1'],
...     ['qid2', 'query 2']
... ]
>>> right = [
...     ['did1', 'document 1'],
...     ['did2', 'document 2']
... ]
>>> relation = [['qid1', 'did1', 1], ['qid2', 'did2', 1]]
>>> relation_df = pd.DataFrame(relation)
>>> left = pd.DataFrame(left)
>>> right = pd.DataFrame(right)
>>> dp = DataPack(
...     relation=relation_df,
...     left=left,
...     right=right,
... )
>>> len(dp)
2
```

```
class FrameView(data_pack: DataPack)
Bases: object

FrameView.

__getitem__(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])
    Slicer.

__call__(self)
    Returns A full copy. Equivalent to frame[:].

DATA_FILENAME = data.dill

has_label :bool
    True if label column exists, False otherwise.

Type return

frame : 'DataPack.FrameView'
    View the data pack as a pandas.DataFrame.

    Returned data frame is created by merging the left data frame, the right data frame and the relation data frame. Use [] to access an item or a slice of items.

    Returns A matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView instance.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> type(data_pack.frame)
<class 'matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView'>
>>> frame_slice = data_pack.frame[0:5]
>>> type(frame_slice)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> list(frame_slice.columns)
['id_left', 'text_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
>>> full_frame = data_pack.frame()
>>> len(full_frame) == len(data_pack)
True
```

```
relation
    relation getter.

left :pd.DataFrame
    Get left () of DataPack.

right :pd.DataFrame
    Get right () of DataPack.

__len__(self)
    Get number of rows in the class: DataPack object.

unpack(self)
    Unpack the data for training.

    The return value can be directly feed to model.fit or model.fit_generator.

    Returns A tuple of (X, y). y is None if self has no label.
```

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> X, y = data_pack.unpack()
>>> type(X)
<class 'dict'>
>>> sorted(X.keys())
['id_left', 'id_right', 'text_left', 'text_right']
>>> type(y)
<class 'numpy.ndarray'>
>>> X, y = data_pack.drop_label().unpack()
>>> type(y)
<class 'NoneType'>
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_(self, index: typing.Union[int, slice, np.array])**

Get specific item(s) as a new *DataPack*.

The returned *DataPack* will be a copy of the subset of the original *DataPack*.

**Parameters index** – Index of the item(s) to get.

**Returns** An instance of *DataPack*.

**copy(self)**

**Returns** A deep copy.

**save(self, dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path])**

Save the *DataPack* object.

A saved *DataPack* is represented as a directory with a *DataPack* object (transformed user input as features and context), it will be saved by *pickle*.

**Parameters dirpath** – directory path of the saved *DataPack*.

**\_optional\_inplace(func)**

Decorator that adds *inplace* key word argument to a method.

Decorate any method that modifies inplace to make that inplace change optional.

**drop\_empty(self)**

Process empty data by removing corresponding rows.

**Parameters inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

**shuffle(self)**

Shuffle the data pack by shuffling the relation column.

**Parameters inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> import numpy.random
>>> numpy.random.seed(0)
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> orig_ids = data_pack.relation['id_left']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> shuffled = data_pack.shuffle()
>>> (shuffled.relation['id_left'] != orig_ids).any()
True
```

**drop\_label(self)**

Remove *label* column from the data pack.

**Parameters** `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> data_pack.has_label
True
>>> data_pack.drop_label(inplace=True)
>>> data_pack.has_label
False
```

**append\_text\_length(self, verbose=1)**

Append *length\_left* and *length\_right* columns.

**Parameters**

- `inplace` – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- `verbose` – Verbosity.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> new_data_pack = data_pack.append_text_length(verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in new_data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
False
>>> data_pack.append_text_length(inplace=True, verbose=0)
>>> 'length_left' in data_pack.frame[0].columns
True
```

**apply\_on\_text(self, func: typing.Callable, mode: str = 'both', rename: typing.Optional[str] = None, verbose: int = 1)**

Apply *func* to text columns based on *mode*.

**Parameters**

- `func` – The function to apply.
- `mode` – One of “both”, “left” and “right”.
- `rename` – If set, use new names for results instead of replacing the original columns. To set *rename* in “both” mode, use a tuple of *str*, e.g. (“text\_left\_new\_name”, “text\_right\_new\_name”).

- **inplace** – *True* to modify inplace, *False* to return a modified copy. (default: *False*)
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> data_pack = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> frame = data_pack.frame
```

To apply `len` on the left text and add the result as ‘length\_left’:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='left',
...                           rename='length_left',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the right text:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='right',
...                           rename='length_right',
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'id_right', 'text_right', 'length_
→right', 'label']
```

To do the same to the both texts at the same time:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both',
...                           rename=('extra_left', 'extra_right'),
...                           inplace=True,
...                           verbose=0)
>>> list(frame[0].columns) # noqa: E501
['id_left', 'text_left', 'length_left', 'extra_left', 'id_right', 'text_
→right', 'length_right', 'extra_right', 'label']
```

To suppress outputs:

```
>>> data_pack.apply_on_text(len, mode='both', verbose=0,
...                           inplace=True)
```

`_apply_on_text_right(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_left(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`_apply_on_text_both(self, func, rename, verbose=1)`

`matchzoo.load_data_pack(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → DataPack`

Load a `DataPack`. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a `DataPack` instance.

`matchzoo.chain_transform(units: typing.List[Unit]) → typing.Callable`

Compose unit transformations into a single function.

**Parameters** `units` – List of `matchzoo.StatelessUnit`.

```
matchzoo.load_preprocessor(dirpath: typing.Union[str, Path]) → 'mz.DataPack'
```

Load the fitted *context*. The reverse function of `save()`.

**Parameters** `dirpath` – directory path of the saved model.

**Returns** a DSSMPreprocessor instance.

```
class matchzoo.Param(name: str, value: typing.Any = None, hyper_space: typing.Optional[SpaceType] = None, validator: typing.Optional[typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]] = None, desc: typing.Optional[str] = None)
```

Bases: object

Parameter class.

Basic usages with a name and value:

```
>>> param = Param('my_param', 10)
>>> param.name
'my_param'
>>> param.value
10
```

Use with a validator to make sure the parameter always keeps a valid value.

```
>>> param = Param(
...     name='my_param',
...     value=5,
...     validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
... )
>>> param.validator # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<function <lambda> at 0x...>
>>> param.value
5
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10
>>> param.value = -1
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
validator=lambda x: 0 < x < 20
```

Use with a hyper space. Setting up a hyper space for a parameter makes the parameter tunable in a `matchzoo.engine.Tuner`.

```
>>> from matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces import quniform
>>> param = Param(
...     name='positive_num',
...     value=1,
...     hyper_space=quniform(low=1, high=5)
... )
>>> param.hyper_space # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
<matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform object at ...>
>>> from hyperopt.pyll.stochastic import sample
>>> hyperopt_space = param.hyper_space.convert(param.name)
>>> samples = [sample(hyperopt_space) for _ in range(64)]
>>> set(samples) == {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
True
```

The boolean value of a `Param` instance is only `True` when the value is not `None`. This is because some default falsy values like zero or an empty list are valid parameter values. In other words, the boolean value means to be “if the parameter value is filled”.

```
>>> param = Param('dropout')
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
>>> param = Param('dropout', 0)
>>> if param:
...     print('OK')
OK
```

A `_pre_assignment_hook` is initialized as a data type convertor if the value is set as a number to keep data type consistency of the parameter. This conversion supports python built-in numbers, `numpy` numbers, and any number that inherits `numbers.Number`.

```
>>> param = Param('float_param', 0.5)
>>> param.value = 10
>>> param.value
10.0
>>> type(param.value)
<class 'float'>
```

**name :str**  
Name of the parameter.

**Type** return

**value :typing.Any**  
Value of the parameter.

**Type** return

**hyper\_space :SpaceType**  
Hyper space of the parameter.

**Type** return

**validator :typing.Callable[[typing.Any], bool]**  
Validator of the parameter.

**Type** return

**desc :str**  
Parameter description.

**Type** return

```
_infer_pre_assignment_hook(self)
_validate(self, value)
__bool__(self)
```

**Returns** `False` when the value is `None`, `True` otherwise.

**set\_default**(`self, val, verbose=1`)  
Set default value, has no effect if already has a value.

#### Parameters

- **val** – Default value to set.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**reset (self)**

Set the parameter's value to *None*, which means “not set”.

This method bypasses validator.

**Example**

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> param = mz.Param(
...     name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str))
>>> param.value = 'hello'
>>> param.value = None
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Validator not satisfied.
The validator's definition is as follows:
name='str', validator=lambda x: isinstance(x, str)
>>> param.reset()
>>> param.value is None
True
```

**class matchzoo.ParamTable**

Bases: object

Parameter table class.

**Example**

```
>>> params = ParamTable()
>>> params.add(Param('ham', 'Parma Ham'))
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Over Easy'))
>>> params['ham']
'Parma Ham'
>>> params['egg']
'Over Easy'
>>> print(params)
ham                         Parma Ham
egg                         Over Easy
>>> params.add(Param('egg', 'Sunny side Up'))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Parameter named egg already exists.
To re-assign parameter egg value, use `params["egg"] = value` instead.
```

**hyper\_space :dict**

Hyper space of the table, a valid *hyperopt* graph.

**Type** return

**add (self, param: Param)**

**Parameters** **param** – parameter to add.

**get (self, key)**

**Returns** The parameter in the table named *key*.

**set** (*self*, *key*, *param*: *Param*)  
Set *key* to parameter *param*.

**to\_frame** (*self*)  
Convert the parameter table into a pandas data frame.

**Returns** A *pandas.DataFrame*.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> table = mz.ParamTable()
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='x', value=10, desc='my x'))
>>> table.add(mz.Param(name='y', value=20, desc='my y'))
>>> table.to_frame()
   Name Description Value Hyper-Space
0     x           my x     10      None
1     y           my y     20      None
```

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: *str*)

**Returns** The value of the parameter in the table named *key*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*self*, *key*: *str*, *value*: *typing.Any*)  
Set the value of the parameter named *key*.

### Parameters

- **key** – Name of the parameter.
- **value** – New value of the parameter to set.

**\_\_str\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** Pretty formatted parameter table.

**\_\_iter\_\_** (*self*)

**Returns** A iterator that iterates over all parameter instances.

**completed** (*self*, *exclude*: *typing.Optional[list]* = *None*)  
Check if all params are filled.

**Parameters** **exclude** – List of names of parameters that was excluded from being computed.

**Returns** *True* if all params are filled, *False* otherwise.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo
>>> model = matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> model.params.completed(
...     exclude=['task', 'out_activation_func', 'embedding',
...              'embedding_input_dim', 'embedding_output_dim']
... )
True
```

**keys** (*self*)

**Returns** Parameter table keys.

`__contains__(self, item)`

**Returns** *True* if parameter in parameters.

`update(self, other: dict)`

Update *self*.

Update *self* with the key/value pairs from *other*, overwriting existing keys. Notice that this does not add new keys to *self*.

This method is usually used by models to obtain useful information from a preprocessor's context.

**Parameters** `other` – The dictionary used update.

## Example

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> model = mz.models.DenseBaseline()
>>> prpr = model.get_default_preprocessor()
>>> _ = prpr.fit(mz.datasets.toy.load_data(), verbose=0)
>>> model.params.update(prpr.context)
```

`class matchzoo.Embedding(data: dict, output_dim: int)`

Bases: object

Embedding class.

### Examples::

```
>>> import matchzoo as mz
>>> train_raw = mz.datasets.toy.load_data()
>>> pp = mz.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor()
>>> train = pp.fit_transform(train_raw, verbose=0)
>>> vocab_unit = mz.build_vocab_unit(train, verbose=0)
>>> term_index = vocab_unit.state['term_index']
>>> embed_path = mz.datasets.embeddings.EMBED_RANK
```

### To load from a file:

```
>>> embedding = mz.embedding.load_from_file(embed_path)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix(term_index)
>>> matrix.shape[0] == len(term_index)
True
```

### To build your own:

```
>>> data = {'A':[0, 1], 'B':[2, 3]}
>>> embedding = mz.Embedding(data, 2)
>>> matrix = embedding.build_matrix({'A': 2, 'B': 1, '_PAD': 0})
>>> matrix.shape == (3, 2)
True
```

`build_matrix(self, term_index: typing.Union[dict, mz.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex])`

Build a matrix using *term\_index*.

#### Parameters

- `term_index` – A *dict* or *TermIndex* to build with.

- **initializer** – A callable that returns a default value for missing terms in data. (default: a random uniform distribution in range (-0.2, 0.2)).

**Returns** A matrix.

```
matchzoo.build_unit_from_data_pack(unit: StatefulUnit, data_pack: mz.DataPack, mode: str = 'both', flatten: bool = True, verbose: int = 1) → StatefulUnit
```

Build a StatefulUnit from a `DataPack` object.

#### Parameters

- **unit** – StatefulUnit object to be built.
- **data\_pack** – The input `DataPack` object.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source data for building the VocabularyUnit.
- **flatten** – Flatten the datapack or not. *True* to organize the `DataPack` text as a list, and *False* to organize `DataPack` text as a list of list.
- **verbose** – Verbosity.

**Returns** A built StatefulUnit object.

```
matchzoo.build_vocab_unit(data_pack: DataPack, mode: str = 'both', verbose: int = 1) → Vocabulary
```

Build a preprocessor.units.Vocabulary given `data_pack`.

The `data_pack` should be preprocessed beforehand, and each item in `text_left` and `text_right` columns of the `data_pack` should be a list of tokens.

#### Parameters

- **data\_pack** – The `DataPack` to build vocabulary upon.
- **mode** – One of ‘left’, ‘right’, and ‘both’, to determine the source

data for building the VocabularyUnit. :param verbose: Verbosity. :return: A built vocabulary unit.

# CHAPTER 4

---

## Indices and tables

---

- genindex
- modindex
- search



---

## Python Module Index

---

### M

matchzoo, 31  
matchzoo.auto, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare, 31  
matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer, 32  
matchzoo.auto.tuner, 35  
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune, 35  
matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner, 36  
matchzoo.data\_pack, 43  
matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack, 44  
matchzoo.data\_pack.pack, 48  
matchzoo.dataloader, 54  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks, 55  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram, 55  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback, 55  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram, 56  
matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding, 57  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader, 61  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader\_builder, 63  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset, 63  
matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder, 65  
matchzoo.datasets, 69  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings, 69  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_fasttext\_embedding, 69  
matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load\_glove\_embedding, 70  
matchzoo.datasets.quora\_qp, 71  
matchzoo.datasets.quora\_qp.load\_data, 71  
matchzoo.datasets.snli, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.snli.load\_data, 72  
matchzoo.datasets.toy, 73  
matchzoo.datasets.wiki\_qa, 74

matchzoo.datasets.wiki\_qa.load\_data, 74  
matchzoo.embedding, 75  
matchzoo.embedding.embedding, 75  
matchzoo.engine, 77  
matchzoo.engine.base\_callback, 77  
matchzoo.engine.base\_metric, 78  
matchzoo.engine.base\_model, 78  
matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor, 81  
matchzoo.engine.base\_task, 82  
matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces, 83  
matchzoo.engine.param, 85  
matchzoo.engine.param\_table, 87  
matchzoo.losses, 90  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss, 90  
matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss, 90  
matchzoo.metrics, 92  
matchzoo.metrics.accuracy, 92  
matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision, 92  
matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy, 93  
matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain, 94  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision, 95  
matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank, 96  
matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain, 96  
matchzoo.metrics.precision, 97  
matchzoo.models, 102  
matchzoo.models.anmm, 102  
matchzoo.models.arcii, 103  
matchzoo.models.arcii, 104  
matchzoo.models.bert, 105  
matchzoo.models.bimpm, 105  
matchzoo.models.cdssm, 107  
matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm, 108  
matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline, 109  
matchzoo.models.diin, 109  
matchzoo.models.drm, 111

matchzoo.models.drmmtks, 111  
matchzoo.models.dssm, 112  
matchzoo.models.duet, 113  
matchzoo.models.esim, 114  
matchzoo.models.hbmp, 115  
matchzoo.models.knrm, 115  
matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid, 116  
matchzoo.models.match\_srnn, 117  
matchzoo.models.matchlstm, 117  
matchzoo.models.mvlstm, 118  
matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator,  
    119  
matchzoo.modules, 132  
matchzoo.modules.attention, 132  
matchzoo.modules.bert\_module, 133  
matchzoo.modules.character\_embedding,  
    134  
matchzoo.modules.dense\_net, 134  
matchzoo.modules.dropout, 135  
matchzoo.modules.gaussian\_kernel, 135  
matchzoo.modules.matching, 136  
matchzoo.modules.matching\_tensor, 137  
matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite, 137  
matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru, 138  
matchzoo.modules.stacked\_brnn, 139  
matchzoo.preprocessors, 146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor,  
    162  
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor,  
    164  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_unit\_from\_data,  
    165  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_vocab\_unit,  
    166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain\_transform,  
    166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor,  
    166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units, 146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_index,  
    146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit\_removal,  
    147  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_filter,  
    147  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization,  
    148  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase,  
    148  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching\_histogram,  
    149  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram\_letter,  
    149  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc\_removal,  
    150  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit,  
    150  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming,  
    151  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal,  
    151  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize,  
    152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated\_length,  
    152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit, 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary,  
    153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_exact\_match,  
    154  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing,  
    155  
matchzoo.tasks, 169  
matchzoo.tasks.classification, 170  
matchzoo.tasks.ranking, 170  
matchzoo.trainers, 173  
matchzoo.trainers.trainer, 173  
matchzoo.utils, 178  
matchzoo.utils.average\_meter, 178  
matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping, 179  
matchzoo.utils.get\_file, 180  
matchzoo.utils.list\_recursive\_subclasses,  
    181  
matchzoo.utils.one\_hot, 182  
matchzoo.utils.parse, 182  
matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type, 185  
matchzoo.utils.timer, 185  
matchzoo.version, 190

### Symbols

<code>_MATCH_PUNC</code>	( <i>matchzoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval</i> attribute), 158	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy method</i> ), 92
<code>_MATCH_PUNC</code>	( <i>matchzoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval</i> attribute), 150	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision method</i> ), 93
<code>__add__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy method</i> ), 84	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy method</i> ), 93
<code>__bool__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.Param method</i> ), 196	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain method</i> ), 94
<code>__bool__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.engine.param.Param method</i> ), 87	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision method</i> ), 95
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView method</i> ), 191	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank method</i> ), 96
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method</i> ), 50	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method</i> ), 97
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method</i> ), 44	<code>__call__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision method</i> ), 97
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric method</i> ), 78	<code>__constants__</code> ( <i>matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute</i> ), 91
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy method</i> ), 101	<code>__constants__</code> ( <i>matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute</i> ), 91
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy method</i> ), 102	<code>__constants__</code> ( <i>matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss attribute</i> ), 90
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain method</i> ), 99	<code>__constants__</code> ( <i>matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss attribute</i> ), 90
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision method</i> ), 100	<code>__contains__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.ParamTable method</i> ), 198
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank method</i> ), 99	<code>__contains__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method</i> ), 89
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain method</i> ), 100	<code>__eq__()</code> ( <i>matchzoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric method</i> ), 78
<code>__call__()</code>	( <i>matchzoo.metrics.Precision method</i> ), 98	

```
__floordiv__() (match-  
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy  
method), 84  
__getitem__() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 192  
__getitem__() (matchzoo.DataPack.FrameView  
method), 191  
__getitem__() (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 198  
__getitem__() (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack  
method), 51  
__getitem__() (match-  
zoo.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView method),  
50  
__getitem__() (match-  
zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method),  
46  
__getitem__() (match-  
zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack.FrameView  
method), 44  
__getitem__() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset  
method), 67  
__getitem__() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset  
method), 64  
__getitem__() (match-  
zoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable  
method), 88  
__hash__() (match-  
zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric  
method), 78  
__iter__() (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 198  
__iter__() (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader  
method), 68  
__iter__() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset  
method), 67  
__iter__() (match-  
zoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader  
method), 62  
__iter__() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset  
method), 65  
__iter__() (match-  
zoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable  
method), 89  
__len__() (matchzoo.DataPack method), 191  
__len__() (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack  
method), 51  
__len__() (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack  
method), 45  
__len__() (matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader  
method), 68  
__len__() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset  
method), 67  
__len__() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader  
method), 62  
__len__() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset  
method), 65  
__missing__() (match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary.TermIndex  
method), 160  
__missing__() (match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary.Vocabulary.TermIndex  
method), 154  
__mul__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy  
method), 84  
__neg__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy  
method), 84  
__pow__() (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy  
method), 84  
__radd__() (match-  
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy  
method), 84  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.engine.base_metric.BaseMetric  
method), 78  
__repr__() (matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy  
method), 101  
__repr__() (matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy  
method), 101  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain  
method), 99  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision  
method), 100  
__repr__() (matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank  
method), 99  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain  
method), 100  
__repr__() (matchzoo.metrics.Precision  
method), 98  
__repr__() (matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy  
method), 92  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.average_precision.AveragePrecision  
method), 93  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.cross_entropy.CrossEntropy  
method), 93  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain  
method), 94  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.mean_average_precision.MeanAveragePrecision  
method), 95  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank.MeanReciprocalRank  
method), 96  
__repr__() (match-  
zoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain  
method), 97
```

```

__repr__()      (matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision
               method), 97
__rfloordiv__()          (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
__rmul__()       (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
__rpow__()       (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
__rsub__()       (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
__rtruediv__()          (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
setitem__()      (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 198
setitem__()      (match-
zoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method),
89
str__()          (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 198
str__()          (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.choice
method), 84
str__()          (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.quniform
method), 84
str__()          (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.uniform
method), 85
str__()          (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
method), 89
str__()          (matchzoo.tasks.Classification method),
172
str__()          (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking method), 173
str__()          (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification
method), 170
str__()          (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking method),
171
sub__()          (matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
truediv__()     (match-
zoo.engine.hyper_spaces.HyperoptProxy
method), 84
version__()     (in module matchzoo), 190
version__()     (in module matchzoo.version), 190
apply_on_text_both()    (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 194
apply_on_text_both()    (match-
zoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 54
apply_on_text_both()    (match-
zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack method),
48
apply_on_text_left()   (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 194
apply_on_text_left()   (match-
zoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 54
apply_on_text_left()   (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 48
apply_on_text_right()  (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 194
apply_on_text_right()  (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 54
apply_on_text_right()  (matchzoo.DataPack
method), 48
assure_losses()      (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask
method), 73
assure_losses()      (match-
zoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask method),
82
assure_metrics()     (match-
zoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask method), 73
assure_metrics()     (match-
zoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask method),
83
backward()          (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method),
177
backward()          (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
method), 174
bfs()              (in module
zoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 182
build_dataloader_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.Preparer method), 42
build_dataloader_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34
build_dataloader_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.preparer;preparer.Preparer
method), 33
build_dataset_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.Preparer method), 42
build_dataset_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method), 34
build_dataset_builder() (match-
zoo.auto.preparer;preparer.Preparer
method), 33
build_match_histogram() (in module match-
zoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 55
build_matrix()      (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method),
42
build_matrix()      (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer
method), 34
build_matrix()      (match-
zoo.auto.preparer;preparer.Preparer
method), 33
build_model()       (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method),
42
build_model()       (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer
method), 34

```

```

__build_model() (match- _fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
    zoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33
__build_word_ngram_map() (in module match- _forward_unpadded() (match-
    zoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram), 57
__convert() (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask _forward_unpadded() (match-
    method), 73
__convert() (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask _forward_unpadded_brnn.StackedBRNN
    method), 82
__convert_to_list_index() (in module match- method), 140
__create_base_network() (match- _gen_ids() (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 49
    zoo.models.CDSSM method), 121
__create_base_network() (match- _generate() (in module match-
    zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method), 108
__create_full_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner _glove_embedding_url (in module match-
    method), 43
__create_full_params() (match- _zoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding),
    zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
__create_full_params() (match- 70
    zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
__default_units() (match- _handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack()
    zoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 67
    class method), 82
__df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter _handle_callbacks_on_batch_data_pack()
    class method), 156
__df() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method),
    class method), 148
__download_data() (in module match- _handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked()
    zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 71
__download_data() (in module match- _handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked()
    zoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 72
__download_data() (in module match- _handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked()
    zoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 74
__eval_metric_on_data_frame() (match- _handle_callbacks_on_batch_unpacked()
    zoo.trainers.Trainer class method), 177
__eval_metric_on_data_frame() (match- _hash_file() (in module matchzoo.utils), 189
    zoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer class method), _hash_file() (in module matchzoo.utils.get_file),
    175
__extract_archive() (in module match- 181
    zoo.utils.get_file), 180
__fasttext_embedding_url (in module match- _idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter
    zoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding), class method), 156
    69
__filter_concrete() (in module match- _idf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter
    zoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 182 class method), 148
__fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), _infer_dtype() (in module match-
    43
__fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner _zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 57
    method), 39
__fix_loss_sign() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner _infer_num_neg() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer
    method), 38
__fmin() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
__fmin() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39

```

```

_load_model() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
    method), 174
_load_path() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method),
    177
_load_path() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
    method), 174
_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner class method),
    43
_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner class
    method), 39
_log_result() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
    class method), 38
_make_conv_block() (match-
    zoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock
    method), 135
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.ArcI class method), 126
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.ArcII class method), 127
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.MatchPyramid class
    128
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 104
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 105
_make_conv_pool_block() (match-
    zoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid
    class method), 116
_make_default_embedding_layer() (match-
    zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
    method), 81
_make_doc_section_subsubtitle() (in
    module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_embedding_layer() (match-
    zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
    method), 80
_make_model_class_subtitle() (in
    module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_model_doc() (in module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_model_params_table() (in module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_multi_layer_perceptron_layer() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
    method), 81
_make_output_layer() (match-
    zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
    method), 81
_make_params_section_subsubtitle() (in
    module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_perceptron_layer() (match-
    zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
    method), 81
_make_title() (in module match-
    zoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
    119
_make_transition_block() (match-
    zoo.modules.DenseNet class method), 144
_make_transition_block() (match-
    zoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet
    class
    method), 135
_merge() (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 49
_normalize_embedding() (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram
    method), 157
_normalize_embedding() (match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram
    method), 149
_optional_inplace() (matchzoo.DataPack
    method), 192
_optional_inplace() (match-
    zoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 51
_optional_inplace() (match-
    zoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack
    method), 46
_padding_2D() (in module match-
    zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 57
_padding_3D() (in module match-
    zoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding), 57
_parse() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 182
_parse_metric() (in module matchzoo.utils.parse),
    183
_read_data() (in module match-
    zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 71
_read_data() (in module match-
    zoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 72
_read_data() (in module match-
    zoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 74
_reorganize_pair_wise() (match-
    zoo.dataloader.Dataset class method), 67
_reorganize_pair_wise() (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset class
    method), 65
_run() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
_run() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
_run_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer
    method), 177
_run_epoch() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
    method), 209

```

```
        method), 174
    _run_scheduler()      (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer
        method), 177
    _run_scheduler()      (match-
        zoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 174
    _save() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
    _save() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method),
        175
    _set_param_default() (match-
        zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
        method), 80
    _tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter
        class method), 156
    _tf() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter
        class method), 148
    _trunc_text() (in module
        matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram), 55
    _url (in module
        matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 71
    _url (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 72
    _url (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data),
        74
    _validate() (matchzoo.Param method), 196
    _validate() (matchzoo.engine.param.Param
        method), 87
    _validate_dataloader() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_dataloader() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.Tuner class method), 39
    _validate_dataloader() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_kw_args() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_kw_args() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_kw_args() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_matching_type() (match-
        zoo.modules.Matching class method), 142
    _validate_matching_type() (match-
        zoo.modules.matching.Matching class method),
        136
    _validate_metric() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_metric() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_metric() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_mode() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_mode() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_mode() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_num_runs() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_num_runs() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_num_runs() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_optimizer() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_optimizer() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_optimizer() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _validate_params() (matchzoo.auto.Tuner
        class method), 43
    _validate_params() (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 39
    _validate_params() (match-
        zoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner
        class method), 38
    _wrap_as_composite_func() (in module match-
        zoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 84
    _write_to_files() (in module
        matchzoo.models.parameter_readme_generator),
        119
    _xor_match() (matchzoo.models.DUET
        class method), 130
    _xor_match() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET
        class method), 114
```

## A

Accuracy (class in matchzoo.metrics), 101  
Accuracy (class in matchzoo.metrics.accuracy), 92  
activation (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 182  
add() (matchzoo.engine.param\_table.ParamTable
 method), 88  
add() (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 197  
ALIAS (matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.BaseMetric
 attribute), 78  
ALIAS (matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.ClassificationMetric
 attribute), 78  
ALIAS (matchzoo.engine.base\_metric.RankingMetric
 attribute), 78  
ALIAS (matchzoo.metrics.Accuracy attribute), 101  
ALIAS (matchzoo.metrics.accuracy.Accuracy attribute),
 92  
ALIAS (matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision.AveragePrecision
 attribute), 93

**B**

ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy.CrossEntropy attribute*), 93  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.CrossEntropy attribute*), 101  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 94  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.DiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 99  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 95  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.mean\_reciprocal\_rank.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 96  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanAveragePrecision attribute*), 100  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.MeanReciprocalRank attribute*), 99  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 96  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain attribute*), 100  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.Precision attribute*), 98  
 ALIAS (*matchzoo.metrics.precision.Precision attribute*), 97  
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 128  
 aNMM (*class in matchzoo.models.anmm*), 102  
 append\_text\_length () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 47  
 append\_text\_length () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 52  
 append\_text\_length () (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 193  
 apply\_on\_text () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 47  
 apply\_on\_text () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 53  
 apply\_on\_text () (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 193  
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models*), 125  
 ArcI (*class in matchzoo.models.arcii*), 103  
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models*), 126  
 ArcII (*class in matchzoo.models.arcii*), 104  
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 140  
 Attention (*class in matchzoo.modules.attention*), 132  
 attention () (*in module matchzoo.models.bimpmpm*), 106  
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 187  
 AverageMeter (*class in matchzoo.utils.average\_meter*), 178  
 AveragePrecision (*class in matchzoo.metrics.average\_precision*), 93  
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.average\_meter.AverageMeter attribute*), 179  
 avg (*matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter attribute*), 188  
 BaseCallback (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_callback*), 77  
 BaseMetric (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_metric*), 78  
 BaseModel (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_model*), 79  
 BasePreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor*), 81  
 BaseTask (*class in matchzoo.datasets.toy*), 73  
 BaseTask (*class in matchzoo.engine.base\_task*), 82  
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 60  
 BasicPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 57  
 BasicPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor*), 163  
 batch\_indices (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute*), 67  
 batch\_indices (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute*), 64  
 batch\_size (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute*), 66  
 batch\_size (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute*), 64  
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models*), 127  
 Bert (*class in matchzoo.models.bert*), 105  
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 143  
 BertModule (*class in matchzoo.modules.bert\_module*), 133  
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 61  
 BertPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 58  
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors*), 169  
 BertPreprocessor (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor*), 164  
 best\_so\_far (*matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute*), 179  
 best\_so\_far (*matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute*), 188  
 BidirectionalAttention (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 140  
 BidirectionalAttention (*class in matchzoo.modules.attention*), 133  
 BiMPM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 124  
 BiMPM (*class in matchzoo.models.bimpmpm*), 105  
 build () (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader\_builder.DataLoaderBuilder method*), 63  
 build () (*matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoaderBuilder*

```

        method), 68
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder.DatasetBuilder
        method), 65
build() (matchzoo.dataloader.DatasetBuilder
        method), 69
build() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel
        method), 80
build() (matchzoo.models.aNMM method), 129
build() (matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM method), 102
build() (matchzoo.models.ArcI method), 126
build() (matchzoo.models.arci.ArcI method), 103
build() (matchzoo.models.ArcII method), 126
build() (matchzoo.models.arcii.ArcII method), 104
build() (matchzoo.models.Bert method), 127
build() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method), 105
build() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM method), 124
build() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method),
        106
build() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 121
build() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method),
        108
build() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM
        method), 109
build() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method), 124
build() (matchzoo.models.dense_baseline.DenseBaseline
        method), 109
build() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method),
        119
build() (matchzoo.models.DIIN method), 131
build() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method), 110
build() (matchzoo.models.DRMM method), 122
build() (matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method), 111
build() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method), 123
build() (matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS
        method), 112
build() (matchzoo.models.DSSM method), 120
build() (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method), 113
build() (matchzoo.models.DUET method), 130
build() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method), 114
build() (matchzoo.models.ESIM method), 123
build() (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method), 114
build() (matchzoo.models.HBMP method), 129
build() (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method), 115
build() (matchzoo.models.KNRM method), 123
build() (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method), 116
build() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid
        method), 116
build() (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN
        method), 117
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method), 125
build() (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM
        method), 118
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method),
        128
build() (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method), 132
build() (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method), 128
build() (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM method),
        119
build_matrix() (matchzoo.Embedding method),
        199
build_matrix() (matchzoo.embedding.Embedding
        method), 76
build_matrix() (matchzoo.embedding.embedding.Embedding
        method), 75
build_unit_from_data_pack() (in module
        matchzoo), 200
build_unit_from_data_pack() (in module
        matchzoo.preprocessors.build_unit_from_data_pack),
        165
build_vocab_unit() (in module matchzoo), 200
build_vocab_unit() (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.build_vocab_unit), 166

```

## C

```

calculate_recurrent_unit() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method),
        139
calculate_recurrent_unit() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 145
callbacks (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute),
        66
callbacks (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute),
        64
CDSSM (class in matchzoo.models), 120
CDSSM (class in matchzoo.models.cdssm), 107
chain_transform() (in module matchzoo), 194
chain_transform() (in module matchzoo.preprocessors.chain_transform), 166
CharacterEmbedding (class in matchzoo.modules),
        143
CharacterEmbedding (class in matchzoo.modules.character_embedding), 134
CharacterIndex (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 161
CharacterIndex (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index),
        146
choice (class in matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 84
Classification (class in matchzoo.tasks), 171
Classification (class in matchzoo.tasks.classification), 170
ClassificationMetric (class in matchzoo.engine.base_metric), 78
completed() (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method),
        89

```

completed() (*matchzoo.ParamTable method*), 198  
 context (*matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor attribute*), 81  
 context (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit.StatefulUnit attribute*), 151  
 context (*matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit attribute*), 158  
 convert () (*matchzoo.engine.hyper\_spaces.HyperoptProxy method*), 83  
 ConvKNRM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 124  
 ConvKNRM (*class in matchzoo.models.conv\_knrm*), 108  
 copy () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 46  
 copy () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 51  
 copy () (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 192  
 CrossEntropy (*class in matchzoo.metrics*), 101  
 CrossEntropy (*class in matchzoo.metrics.cross\_entropy*), 93

**D**

DATA\_FILENAME (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 44  
 DATA\_FILENAME (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack attribute*), 50  
 DATA\_FILENAME (*matchzoo.DataPack attribute*), 191  
 DATA\_FILENAME (*matchzoo.engine.base\_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor attribute*), 81  
 DATA\_ROOT (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 70  
 DataLoader (*class in matchzoo.dataloader*), 67  
 DataLoader (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader*), 62  
 DataLoaderBuilder (*class in matchzoo.dataloader*), 68  
 DataLoaderBuilder (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader\_builder*), 63  
 DataPack (*class in matchzoo*), 190  
 DataPack (*class in matchzoo.data\_pack*), 49  
 DataPack (*class in matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack*), 44  
 DataPack.FrameView (*class in matchzoo*), 190  
 DataPack.FrameView (*class in matchzoo.data\_pack*), 50  
 DataPack.FrameView (*class in matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack*), 44  
 Dataset (*class in matchzoo.dataloader*), 66  
 Dataset (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.dataset*), 63  
 DatasetBuilder (*class in matchzoo.dataloader*), 69  
 DatasetBuilder (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.dataset\_builder*), 65  
 DenseBaseline (*class in matchzoo.models*), 119  
 DenseBaseline (*class in matchzoo.models.dense\_baseline*), 109

DenseBlock (*class in matchzoo.modules.dense\_net*), 134  
 DenseNet (*class in matchzoo.modules*), 144  
 DenseUnitNet (*class in matchzoo.modules.dense\_net*), 135  
 desc (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param attribute*), 87  
 desc (*matchzoo.Param attribute*), 196  
 DigitRemoval (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 155  
 DigitRemoval (*class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit\_removal*), 147  
 DIIN (*class in matchzoo.models*), 130  
 DIIN (*class in matchzoo.models.diin*), 109  
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (*class in matchzoo.metrics*), 99  
 DiscountedCumulativeGain (*class in matchzoo.metrics.discounted\_cumulative\_gain*), 94  
 div\_with\_small\_value () (*in module matchzoo.models.bimpmp*), 106  
 DRMM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 121  
 DRMM (*class in matchzoo.models.drmm*), 111  
 DRMMPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 61  
 DRMMPadding (*class in matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding*), 58  
 DRMMTKS (*class in matchzoo.models*), 122  
 DRMMTKS (*class in matchzoo.models.drmmtks*), 111  
 drop\_empty () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 46  
 drop\_empty () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 52  
 drop\_empty () (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 192  
 drop\_label () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 46  
 drop\_label () (*matchzoo.data\_pack.DataPack method*), 52  
 drop\_label () (*matchzoo.DataPack method*), 193  
 dropout () (*matchzoo.models.BiMPM method*), 124  
 dropout () (*matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method*), 106  
 DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models*), 119  
 DSSM (*class in matchzoo.models.dssm*), 112  
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models*), 129  
 DUET (*class in matchzoo.models.duet*), 113

**E**

EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils*), 188  
 EarlyStopping (*class in matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping*), 179  
 EMBED\_10 (*in module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings*), 70

```

EMBED_10_GLOVE      (in      module      match- forward() (matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss
          zoo.datasets.embeddings), 70      match- method), 91
EMBED_RANK          (in      module      match- forward() (matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss method),
          zoo.datasets.embeddings), 70      match- 91
Embedding (class in matchzoo), 199      forward() (matchzoo.models.aNMM method), 129
Embedding (class in matchzoo.embedding), 76      forward() (matchzoo.models.anmm.aNMM method),
Embedding (class in matchzoo.embedding.embedding), 103
          75      forward() (matchzoo.models.ArcI method), 126
ESIM (class in matchzoo.models), 123      forward() (matchzoo.models.arcI.ArcI method), 104
ESIM (class in matchzoo.models.esim), 114      forward() (matchzoo.models.ArcII method), 127
evaluate() (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 177      forward() (matchzoo.models.arcII.ArcII method), 105
evaluate() (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer      forward() (matchzoo.models.Bert method), 127
method), 175      forward() (matchzoo.models.bert.Bert method), 105
forward() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM method), 124
forward() (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method),
F
fit() (matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor      106
       method), 81      forward() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM method), 121
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method),
       method), 164      108
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.cdssm.Squeeze method),
       method), 169      108
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.conv_knrm.ConvKNRM
       method), 164      method), 109
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.ConvKNRM method),
       method), 169      124
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline
       method), 167      method), 109
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor      forward() (matchzoo.models.DenseBaseline method),
       method), 167      119
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter      forward() (matchzoo.models.DIIN method), 131
       method), 148      forward() (matchzoo.models.diin.DIIN method), 110
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter      forward() (matchzoo.models.DRMM method), 122
       method), 156      forward() (matchzoo.models.drmm.DRMM method),
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit      111
       method), 151      forward() (matchzoo.models.DRMMTKS method),
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit      123
       method), 158      forward() (matchzoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary      method), 112
       method), 160      forward() (matchzoo.models.DSSM method), 120
fit() (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary      forward() (matchzoo.models.dssm.DSSM method),
       method), 154      113
fit_kwarg (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43      forward() (matchzoo.models.DUET method), 130
fit_kwarg (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39      forward() (matchzoo.models.duet.DUET method),
fit_kwarg (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner      114
       attribute), 37      forward() (matchzoo.models.ESIM method), 123
fit_transform() (match-      forward() (matchzoo.models.esim.ESIM method), 115
          zoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor
       method), 82      forward() (matchzoo.models.HBMP method), 129
forward() (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel      forward() (matchzoo.models.hbmp.HBMP method),
       method), 80      115
forward() (matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss      forward() (matchzoo.models.KNRM method), 124
       method), 90      forward() (matchzoo.models.knrm.KNRM method),
forward() (matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss      116
       method), 91      forward() (matchzoo.models.match_pyramid.MatchPyramid
                           method), 116

```

```

forward() (matchzoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN forward() (matchzoo.modules.SemanticComposite
    method), 117 method), 144
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchLSTM method), forward() (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU
    125 method), 139
forward() (matchzoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM forward() (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method),
    method), 118 146
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchPyramid method), forward() (matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn.StackedBRNN
    128 method), 140
forward() (matchzoo.models.MatchSRNN method), forward() (matchzoo.modules.StackedBRNN method),
    132 142
forward() (matchzoo.models.MVLSTM method), 128 frame (matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack at-
forward() (matchzoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM tribute), 45
    method), 119 frame (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 50
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Attention method), 140 frame (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 191
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.Attention FrequencyFilter (class in match-
    method), 132 zoo.preprocessors.units), 155
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.BidirectionalAttentionFrequencyFilter (class in match-
    method), 133 zoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter),
forward() (matchzoo.modules.attention.MatchModule 147
    method), 133
forward() (matchzoo.modules.bert_module.BertModule G
    method), 133 GaussianKernel (class in matchzoo.modules), 142
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BertModule method), GaussianKernel (class in match-
    143 zoo.modules.gaussian_kernel), 136
forward() (matchzoo.modules.BidirectionalAttention get() (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
    method), 140 method), 88
forward() (matchzoo.modules.character_embedding.CharacterEmbeddingParamTable method), 197
    method), 134 get_default_config() (matchzoo.auto.Preparer
forward() (matchzoo.modules.CharacterEmbedding class method), 42
    method), 143 get_default_config() (match-
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseBlock zoo.auto.preparer.Preparer class method),
    method), 134 34
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet get_default_config() (match-
    method), 135 zoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer class
forward() (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet method), 144 get_default_config() (match-
    144 zoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer method), 33
forward() (matchzoo.modules.dropout.RNNDropout get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    method), 135 zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel class
forward() (matchzoo.modules.gaussian_kernel.GaussianKernel method), 80
    method), 136 get_default_padding_callback() (match-
forward() (matchzoo.modules.GaussianKernel zoo.models.ArcI class method), 125
    method), 142 get_default_padding_callback() (match-
forward() (matchzoo.modules.Matching method), 142 zoo.models.arcI.ArcI class method), 103
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching.Matching get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    method), 137 zoo.models.ArcII class method), 126
forward() (matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor.MatchingTensor default_padding_callback() (match-
    method), 137 zoo.models.arcII.ArcII class method), 104
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchingTensor get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    method), 145 zoo.models.Bert class method), 127
forward() (matchzoo.modules.MatchModule method), get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    141 zoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 105
forward() (matchzoo.modules.RNNDropout method), get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    141 zoo.models.CDSSM class method), 121
forward() (matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite.SemanticComposite get_default_padding_callback() (match-
    method), 138 zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class method),

```

107  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.DIIN class method), 131  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 110  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.DRMM class method), 122  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.drmm.DRMM class method),  
111  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.DRMMTKS class method), 122  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS class  
method), 112  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.DSSM class method), 120  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.dssm.DSSM class method), 113  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.DUET class method), 130  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.duet.DUET class method), 114  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.MVLSTM class method), 127  
get\_default\_padding\_callback() (match-  
zoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM class  
method), 118  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.engine.base\_model.BaseModel class  
method), 79  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.aNMM  
class method), 129  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.anmm.aNMM class method),  
102  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcI  
class method), 125  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.arcii.ArcII class method), 103  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.ArcII  
class method), 126  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.arcii.ArcII class method), 104  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.Bert  
class method), 127  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.bert.Bert class method), 105  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.BiMPM  
class method), 124  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM class  
method), 106  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.CDSSM  
class method), 121  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM class  
method), 107  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.conv\_knrm.ConvKNRM class  
method), 109  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.ConvKNRM class method), 124  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.dense\_baseline.DenseBaseline  
class method), 109  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.DenseBaseline class  
method), 119  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.DIIN  
class method), 131  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.diin.DIIN class method), 110  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.DRMM  
class method), 122  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.drmm.DRMM class  
method), 111  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.DRMMTKS class method), 122  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.drmmtks.DRMMTKS class  
method), 112  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.DSSM class method), 120  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.DSMM  
class method), 112  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 123  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.esim.ESIM class method), 114  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.HBMP  
class method), 129  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.hbmp.HBMP class  
method), 115  
get\_default\_params() (matchzoo.models.KNRM  
class method), 123  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.knrm.KNRM class  
method), 116  
get\_default\_params() (match-  
zoo.models.match\_pyramid.MatchPyramid  
class method), 116

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.match_srnn.MatchSRNN  
 method)`, 117

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.MatchLSTM` class  
 125

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.matchlstm.MatchLSTM  
 method)`, 118

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.MatchPyramid` class  
 128

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.MatchSRNN` class  
 132

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.MVLSTM class method)`, 127

get\_default\_params()  
`zoo.models.mvlstm.MVLSTM` class  
 118

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel  
 method)`, 80

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.Bert class method)`, 127

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.bert.Bert class method)`, 105

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.CDSSM class method)`, 121

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM` class  
 107

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.DIIN class method)`, 131

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.diin.DIIN class method)`, 110

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.DSSM class method)`, 120

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.dsrm.DSSM class method)`, 113

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.DUET class method)`, 130

get\_default\_preprocessor()  
`zoo.models.duet.DUET class method)`, 114

get\_file() (in module `matchzoo.utils`), 188

get\_file() (in module `matchzoo.utils.get_file`), 180

guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params()  
`(matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel  
 method)`, 80

guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params()  
`(matchzoo.models.CDSSM method)`, 121

guess\_and\_fill\_missing\_params()  
`(matchzoo.models.cdssm.CDSSM method)`, 108

**H**

has\_label (`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack  
 attribute)`, 45

has\_label (`matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute)`,  
 50

has\_label (`matchzoo.DataPack attribute)`, 191

HBMP (class in `matchzoo.models`), 129

HBMP (class in `matchzoo.models.hbmp`), 115

Histogram (class in `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks`),  
 59

Histogram (class in `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram`), 55

hyper\_space (`matchzoo.engine.param.Param  
 attribute)`, 87

hyper\_space (`matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable  
 attribute)`, 88

hyper\_space (`matchzoo.Param attribute)`, 196

hyper\_space (`matchzoo.ParamTable attribute)`, 197

HyperoptProxy (class in `matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces`), 83

**I**

id\_left (`matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute`),  
 68

id\_left (`matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader  
 attribute)`, 62

is\_best\_so\_far (`matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping  
 attribute)`, 179

is\_best\_so\_far (`matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping  
 attribute)`, 188

**K**

keys () (`matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable  
 method)`, 89

keys () (`matchzoo.ParamTable method)`, 198

KNRM (class in `matchzoo.models`), 123

KNRM (class in `matchzoo.models.knrm`), 115

**L**

label (`matchzoo.dataloader.DataLoader attribute`), 68

label (`matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader.DataLoader  
 attribute)`, 62

LambdaCallback (class in `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks`), 59

LambdaCallback (class in `matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback`),  
 56

left (`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack.DataPack  
 attribute)`, 45

left (`matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute)`, 51

left (`matchzoo.DataPack attribute)`, 191

```

Lemmatization      (class      in      match-          zoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data), 71
                  zoo.preprocessors.units), 156
Lemmatization      (class      in      match-          load_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.snli), 72
                  zoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization), 148
list_available() (in module matchzoo.datasets),    load_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.match-
               75           zoo.datasets.snli.load_data), 72
list_available() (in module matchzoo.metrics),   load_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 73
               102
list_available() (in module matchzoo.models),    load_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa),
               132           74
list_available() (in module matchzoo.preprocess- load_data() (in module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_
ors), 169           data), 74
list_available() (in module matchzoo.preprocess- load_data_pack() (in module matchzoo), 194
ors), 162
list_available_losses() (match-          load_data_pack() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method),       zoo.data_pack), 54
               73
list_available_losses() (match-          load_data_pack() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method),   zoo.data_pack.data_pack), 48
               83
list_available_losses() (match-          load_embedding() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.tasks.Classification class method), 172
               172
list_available_losses() (match-          load_fasttext_embedding() (in module match-
zoo.tasks.classification.Classification       zoodatasets.embeddings), 70
method), 170
list_available_losses() (match-          load_fasttext_embedding() (in module match-
zoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 172
               172
list_available_losses() (match-          load_from_file() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method),       zoodatasets.embedding), 76
               171
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask class method),       zoodatasets.embeddings), 70
               73
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_glove_embedding() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask class method),   zoodatasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding),
               83           70
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo), 195
zoo.tasks.Classification class method), 172
               172
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_preprocessor() (in module matchzoo.match-
zoo.tasks.classification.Classification       zoodatasets.embedding.embedding), 82
method), 170
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
zoo.tasks.Ranking class method), 173
               173
list_available_metrics() (match-          load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
zoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking class method),       method), 179
               171
list_recursive_concrete_subclasses() (in      margin (matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss
module matchzoo.utils), 185
               attribute), 91
list_recursive_concrete_subclasses() (in      margin (matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute), 91
module matchzoo.utils.list_recursive_subclasses), 182
load_data() (in      Matching (class in matchzoo.modules), 142
module matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp), 71
load_data() (in      Matching (class in matchzoo.modules.matching), 136
module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa), 74
load_data() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 71
load_data() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 72
load_data() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.toy), 73
load_data() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa), 74
load_data() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data), 74
load_data_pack() (in      match-
module matchzoo), 194
load_data_pack() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.data_pack), 54
load_data_pack() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.data_pack.data_pack), 48
load_embedding() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.datasets.toy), 74
load_fasttext_embedding() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings), 70
load_fasttext_embedding() (in      match-
module matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext_embedding),
               69
load_from_file() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.embedding), 77
load_from_file() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.embedding.embedding), 76
load_glove_embedding() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.datasets.embeddings), 70
load_glove_embedding() (in      match-
module matchzoo.match-
zoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove_embedding),
               70
load_preprocessor() (in      matchzoo), 195
load_preprocessor() (in      matchzoo.match-
zoo.engine.base_preprocessor), 82
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
method), 179
load_state_dict() (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping
method), 188
loss (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 182
losses (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 73
losses (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask at-
tribute), 82
Lowercase (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units),
               157
Lowercase (class in      match-
module matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase), 148

```

## M

```

margin (matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss.RankHingeLoss
attribute), 91
margin (matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss attribute), 91
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules), 142
Matching (class in matchzoo.modules.matching), 136

```

MatchingHistogram (class in `matchzoo.preprocessors.units`), 157  
 MatchingHistogram (class in `matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram`), 149  
 MatchingTensor (class in `matchzoo.modules`), 144  
 MatchingTensor (class in `matchzoo.modules.matching_tensor`), 137  
 MatchLSTM (class in `matchzoo.models`), 125  
 MatchLSTM (class in `matchzoo.models.matchlstm`), 117  
 MatchModule (class in `matchzoo.modules`), 141  
 MatchModule (class in `matchzoo.modules.attention`), 133  
 MatchPyramid (class in `matchzoo.models`), 128  
 MatchPyramid (class in `matchzoo.models.match_pyramid`), 116  
 MatchSRNN (class in `matchzoo.models`), 131  
 MatchSRNN (class in `matchzoo.models.match_srnn`), 117  
`matchzoo` (module), 31  
`matchzoo.auto` (module), 31  
`matchzoo.auto.preparer` (module), 31  
`matchzoo.auto.preparer.prepare` (module), 31  
`matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer` (module), 32  
`matchzoo.auto.tuner` (module), 35  
`matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune` (module), 35  
`matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner` (module), 36  
`matchzoo.data_pack` (module), 43  
`matchzoo.data_pack.data_pack` (module), 44  
`matchzoo.data_pack.pack` (module), 48  
`matchzoo.dataloader` (module), 54  
`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks` (module), 55  
`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram` (module), 55  
`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda_callback` (module), 55  
`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram` (module), 56  
`matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding` (module), 57  
`matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader` (module), 61  
`matchzoo.dataloader.dataloader_builder` (module), 63  
`matchzoo.dataloader.dataset` (module), 63  
`matchzoo.dataloader.dataset_builder` (module), 65  
`matchzoo.datasets` (module), 69  
`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings` (module), 69  
`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_fasttext` (module), 69  
`matchzoo.datasets.embeddings.load_glove` (module), 69  
`matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp` (module), 71  
`matchzoo.datasets.quora_qp.load_data` (module), 71  
`matchzoo.datasets.snli` (module), 72  
`matchzoo.datasets.snli.load_data` (module), 72  
`matchzoo.datasets.toy` (module), 73  
`matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa` (module), 74  
`matchzoo.datasets.wiki_qa.load_data` (module), 74  
`matchzoo.embedding` (module), 75  
`matchzoo.embedding.embedding` (module), 75  
`matchzoo.engine` (module), 77  
`matchzoo.engine.base_callback` (module), 77  
`matchzoo.engine.base_metric` (module), 78  
`matchzoo.engine.base_model` (module), 78  
`matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor` (module), 81  
`matchzoo.engine.base_task` (module), 82  
`matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces` (module), 83  
`matchzoo.engine.param` (module), 85  
`matchzoo.engine.param_table` (module), 87  
`matchzoo.losses` (module), 90  
`matchzoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss` (module), 90  
`matchzoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss` (module), 90  
`matchzoo.metrics` (module), 92  
`matchzoo.metrics.accuracy` (module), 92  
`matchzoo.metrics.average_precision` (module), 92  
`matchzoo.metrics.cross_entropy` (module), 93  
`matchzoo.metrics.discounted_cumulative_gain` (module), 94  
`matchzoo.metrics.mean_average_precision` (module), 95  
`matchzoo.metrics.mean_reciprocal_rank` (module), 96  
`matchzoo.metrics.normalized_discounted_cumulative_gain` (module), 96  
`matchzoo.metrics.precision` (module), 97  
`matchzoo.models` (module), 102  
`matchzoo.models.anmm` (module), 102  
`matchzoo.models.arcii` (module), 103  
`matchzoo.models.arcii` (module), 104  
`matchzoo.models.bert` (module), 105  
`matchzoo.models.bimpm` (module), 105  
`matchzoo.models.cdssm` (module), 107  
`matchzoo.models.conv_knrm` (module), 108  
`matchzoo.models.dense_baseline` (module), 109  
`matchzoo.models.diin` (module), 109

matchzoo.models.drmm (*module*), 111  
matchzoo.models.drmmtks (*module*), 111  
matchzoo.models.dssm (*module*), 112  
matchzoo.models.duet (*module*), 113  
matchzoo.models.esim (*module*), 114  
matchzoo.models.hbmp (*module*), 115  
matchzoo.models.knrm (*module*), 115  
matchzoo.models.match\_pyramid (*module*), 116  
matchzoo.models.match\_srnn (*module*), 117  
matchzoo.models.matchlstm (*module*), 117  
matchzoo.models.mvlstm (*module*), 118  
matchzoo.models.parameter\_readme\_generator (*module*), 119  
matchzoo.modules (*module*), 132  
matchzoo.modules.attention (*module*), 132  
matchzoo.modules.bert\_module (*module*), 133  
matchzoo.modules.character\_embedding (*module*), 134  
matchzoo.modules.dense\_net (*module*), 134  
matchzoo.modules.dropout (*module*), 135  
matchzoo.modules.gaussian\_kernel (*module*), 135  
matchzoo.modules.matching (*module*), 136  
matchzoo.modules.matching\_tensor (*module*), 137  
matchzoo.modules.semantic\_composite (*module*), 137  
matchzoo.modules.spatial\_gru (*module*), 138  
matchzoo.modules.stacked\_brnn (*module*), 139  
matchzoo.preprocessors (*module*), 146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.basic\_preprocessor (*module*), 162  
matchzoo.preprocessors.bert\_preprocessor (*module*), 164  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_unit\_from\_data (*module*), 165  
matchzoo.preprocessors.build\_vocab\_unit (*module*), 166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.chain\_transform (*module*), 166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor (*module*), 166  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units (*module*), 146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character\_imdex (*module*), 146  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit\_removMeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 99  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency\_fMeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*.mean\_reciprocal\_rank), 96  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatizatimetric (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 39  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 37  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful\_unit (*module*), 150  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming (*module*), 151  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop\_removal (*module*), 151  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize (*module*), 152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.truncated\_length (*module*), 152  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit (*module*), 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary (*module*), 153  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_exact\_match (*module*), 154  
matchzoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing (*module*), 155  
matchzoo.tasks (*module*), 169  
matchzoo.tasks.classification (*module*), 170  
matchzoo.tasks.ranking (*module*), 170  
matchzoo.trainers (*module*), 173  
matchzoo.trainers.trainer (*module*), 173  
matchzoo.utils (*module*), 178  
matchzoo.utils.average\_meter (*module*), 178  
matchzoo.utils.early\_stopping (*module*), 179  
matchzoo.utils.get\_file (*module*), 180  
matchpack.utils.list\_recursive\_subclasses (*module*), 181  
matchzoo.utils.one\_hot (*module*), 182  
matchzoo.utils.parse (*module*), 182  
matchzoo.utils.tensor\_type (*module*), 185  
matchzoo.utils.timer (*module*), 185  
matchzoo.version (*module*), 190  
MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 100  
MeanAveragePrecision (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics.mean\_average\_precision*), 95  
MeanReciprocalRank (*class* in *matchzoo.metrics*), 99  
Metric (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43  
Metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 39  
Metric (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 37

metrics (*matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask* attribute), 73  
 metrics (*matchzoo.engine.base\_task.BaseTask* attribute), 82  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 mode (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37  
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 mode (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 64  
 mp\_matching\_func() (in module *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 106  
 mp\_matching\_func\_pairwise() (in module *matchzoo.models.bimpm*), 106  
*MVLSTM* (class in *matchzoo.models*), 127  
*MVLSTM* (class in *matchzoo.models.mvlstm*), 118

## N

*NaivePreprocessor* (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors*), 167  
*NaivePreprocessor* (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.naive\_preprocessor*), 166  
 name (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param* attribute), 86  
 name (*matchzoo.Param* attribute), 196  
*Ngram* (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks*), 60  
*Ngram* (class in *matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram*), 56  
*NgramLetter* (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*), 157  
*NgramLetter* (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram\_letter*), 149  
*NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain* (class in *matchzoo.metrics*), 100  
*NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGain* (class in *matchzoo.metrics.normalized\_discounted\_cumulative\_gain*), 96  
 num\_classes (*matchzoo.tasks.Classification* attribute), 172  
 num\_classes (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification attribute), 170  
 num\_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 num\_dup (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 64  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset* attribute), 66  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset* attribute), 64  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_cross\_entropy\_loss.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 90  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.rank\_hinge\_loss.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 90  
 num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankCrossEntropyLoss* attribute), 91

num\_neg (*matchzoo.losses.RankHingeLoss* attribute), 91  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner* attribute), 43  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 39  
 num\_runs (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner* attribute), 37

## O

on\_batch\_data\_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback.LambdaCallback method), 56  
 on\_batch\_data\_pack() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback method), 59  
 on\_batch\_data\_pack() (matchzoo.engine.base\_callback.BaseCallback method), 77  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BasicPadding method), 61  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.BertPadding method), 61  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.DRMMPadding method), 61  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Histogram method), 60  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.histogram.Histogram method), 55  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.lambda\_callback.LambdaCallback method), 56  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.LambdaCallback method), 59  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.Ngram method), 60  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.ngram.Ngram method), 57  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BasicPadding method), 58  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.BertPadding method), 59  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPadding method), 58  
 on\_batch\_unpacked() (matchzoo.dataloader.callbacks.padding.DRMMPadding method), 58

```

zoo.engine.base_callback.BaseCallback
    method), 77
on_epoch_end()      (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset
    method), 67
on_epoch_end()      (match-
    zoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset
    method), 65
one_hot () (in module matchzoo.utils), 185
one_hot () (in module matchzoo.utils.one_hot), 182
optimizer (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 182
out_channels       (match-
    zoo.modules.dense_net.DenseNet   attribute),
    135
out_channels       (matchzoo.modules.DenseNet   at-
    tribute), 144
output_dtype (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask   at-
    tribute), 73
output_dtype (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask
    attribute), 82
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Classification   at-
    tribute), 172
output_dtype       (match-
    zoo.tasks.classification.Classification   at-
    tribute), 170
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking   attribute),
    172
output_dtype (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking   at-
    tribute), 171
output_shape (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask   at-
    tribute), 73
output_shape (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask
    attribute), 82
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Classification   at-
    tribute), 172
output_shape       (match-
    zoo.tasks.classification.Classification   at-
    tribute), 170
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking   attribute),
    172
output_shape (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking   at-
    tribute), 171

P
pack () (in module matchzoo.data_pack), 54
pack () (in module matchzoo.data_pack.pack), 48
Param (class in matchzoo), 195
Param (class in matchzoo.engine.param), 85
params (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43
params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39
params (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37
params (matchzoo.engine.base_model.BaseModel   at-
    tribute), 79
ParamTable (class in matchzoo), 197

ParamTable (class in matchzoo.engine.param_table),
    88
parse_activation() (in module matchzoo.utils), 186
parse_activation() (in module match-
    zoo.utils.parse), 182
parse_loss () (in module matchzoo.utils), 185
parse_loss () (in module matchzoo.utils.parse), 183
parse_metric () (in module matchzoo.utils), 186
parse_metric () (in module matchzoo.utils.parse),
    184
parse_optimizer() (in module matchzoo.utils), 187
parse_optimizer() (in module match-
    zoo.utils.parse), 184
Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics), 98
Precision (class in matchzoo.metrics.precision), 97
predict () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
predict () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer
    method), 175
prepare () (in module matchzoo.auto.preparer), 34
prepare () (in module match-
    zoo.auto.preparer.prepare), 31
prepare () (matchzoo.auto.Preparer method), 41
prepare () (matchzoo.auto.preparer.Preparer method),
    34
prepare () (matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer.Preparer
    method), 33
Preparer (class in matchzoo.auto), 41
Preparer (class in matchzoo.auto.preparer), 33
Preparer (class in matchzoo.auto.preparer.preparer),
    32
Progbar (class in matchzoo.utils.get_file), 180
PuncRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units),
    158
PuncRemoval (class in match-
    zoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal), 150

Q
quniform (class in matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 84

R
RankCrossEntropyLoss (class in matchzoo.losses),
    91
RankCrossEntropyLoss (class in match-
    zoo.losses.rank_cross_entropy_loss), 90
RankHingeLoss (class in matchzoo.losses), 91
RankHingeLoss (class in match-
    zoo.losses.rank_hinge_loss), 90
Ranking (class in matchzoo.tasks), 172
Ranking (class in matchzoo.tasks.ranking), 171
RankingMetric (class in match-
    zoo.engine.base_metric), 78
relation (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack
    attribute), 45

```

```

relation (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 51
relation (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 191
resample (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute), 67
resample (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 64
resample_data() (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 67
resample_data() (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 65
reset () (matchzoo.engine.param.Param method), 87
reset () (matchzoo.Param method), 196
reset () (matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter method), 179
reset () (matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter method), 188
reset () (matchzoo.utils.Timer method), 188
reset () (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method), 185
reset_index () (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset method), 67
reset_index () (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset method), 65
reset_parameters () (matchzoo.models.BiMPM method), 124
reset_parameters () (matchzoo.models.bimpmp.BiMPM method), 106
reset_parameters () (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 139
reset_parameters () (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 145
restore () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
restore () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 175
restore_model () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
restore_model () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 175
resume () (matchzoo.utils.Timer method), 188
resume () (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method), 185
right (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 45
right (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack attribute), 51
right (matchzoo.DataPack attribute), 191
RNNDropout (class in matchzoo.modules), 141
RNNDropout (class in matchzoo.modules.dropout), 135
run () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 177
run () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 174

S
sample() (in module matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 85
save () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 46
save () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 51
save () (matchzoo.DataPack method), 192
save () (matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method), 82
save () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
save () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 175
save_model () (matchzoo.trainers.Trainer method), 178
save_model () (matchzoo.trainers.trainer.Trainer method), 175
SemanticComposite (class in matchzoo.modules), 143
SemanticComposite (class in matchzoo.modules.semantic_composite), 138
set () (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 88
set () (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 197
set_default () (matchzoo.engine.param.Param method), 87
set_default () (matchzoo.Param method), 196
should_stop_early (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping attribute), 179
should_stop_early (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping attribute), 188
shuffle (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute), 67
shuffle (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 64
shuffle () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 46
shuffle () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 52
shuffle () (matchzoo.DataPack method), 192
softmax_by_row () (matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru.SpatialGRU method), 139
softmax_by_row () (matchzoo.modules.SpatialGRU method), 145
sort (matchzoo.dataloader.Dataset attribute), 67
sort (matchzoo.dataloader.dataset.Dataset attribute), 64
sort_and_couple () (in module matchzoo.engine.base_metric), 78
SpaceType (in module matchzoo.engine.param), 85
SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules), 145
SpatialGRU (class in matchzoo.modules.spatial_gru), 138
Squeeze (class in matchzoo.models.cdssm), 108
StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules), 141
StackedBRNN (class in matchzoo.modules.stacked_brnn), 139
state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit.StatefulUnit

```

```

        attribute), 150
state (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StatefulUnit attribute), 158
state_dict () (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping method), 179
state_dict () (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping method), 188
StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 158
StatefulUnit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stateful_unit), 150
Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 158
Stemming (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stemming), 151
stop () (matchzoo.utils.Timer method), 188
stop () (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer method), 185
StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
StopRemoval (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal), 151
stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval attribute), 151
stopwords (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval attribute), 159

T
TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils), 185
TensorType (in module matchzoo.utils.tensor_type), 185
time (matchzoo.utils.Timer attribute), 188
time (matchzoo.utils.timer.Timer attribute), 185
Timer (class in matchzoo.utils), 188
Timer (class in matchzoo.utils.timer), 185
to_frame () (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable method), 88
to_frame () (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 198
Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 159
Tokenize (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.tokenize), 152
Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers), 176
Trainer (class in matchzoo.trainers.trainer), 173
trainloader (matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute), 43
trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute), 39
trainloader (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute), 37
transform () (matchzoo.engine.base_preprocessor.BasePreprocessor method), 81
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.basic_preprocessor.BasicPreprocessor method), 164
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.BasicPreprocessor method), 169
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.bert_preprocessor.BertPreprocessor method), 164
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.BertPreprocessor method), 169
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.naive_preprocessor.NaivePreprocessor method), 167
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.NaivePreprocessor method), 168
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.character_index.CharacterIndex method), 146
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.CharacterIndex method), 161
StopRemoval () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.digit_removal.DigitRemoval method), 147
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.DigitRemoval method), 155
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.frequency_filter.FrequencyFilter method), 148
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.FrequencyFilter method), 156
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lemmatization method), 156
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lemmatization.Lemmatization method), 148
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.Lowercase method), 157
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.lowercase.Lowercase method), 148
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.matching_histogram.MatchingHistogram method), 149
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.MatchingHistogram method), 157
transform () (matchzoo.preprocessors.units.ngram_letter.NgramLetter method), 150

```

```

transform() (match- TruncatedLength (class in match-
zoo.preprocessors.units.NgramLetter method),  

158 TruncatedLength (class in match-
zoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length),  

transform() (match- 152
zoo.preprocessors.units.punc_removal.PuncRemoval  

method), 150 tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner), 40
transform() (match- tune () (in module matchzoo.auto.tuner.tune), 35
zoo.preprocessors.units.PuncRemoval method),  

158 tune () (matchzoo.auto.Tuner method), 43
transform() (match- tune () (matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner method), 39
zoo.preprocessors.units.Stemming method),  

158 tune () (matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner method), 38
transform() (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto), 42
zoo.preprocessors.units.stemming.Stemming  

method), 151 Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto.tuner), 38
transform() (match- Tuner (class in matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner), 37
zoo.preprocessors.units.stop_removal.StopRemoval  

method), 151 TYPE (matchzoo.datasets.toy.BaseTask attribute), 73
transform() (match- TYPE (matchzoo.engine.base_task.BaseTask attribute),
zoo.preprocessors.units.StopRemoval method),  

159 82
transform() (match- TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.Classification attribute), 172
zoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize method),  

159 TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.classification.Classification at-
tribute), 170
transform() (match- TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.Ranking attribute), 172
zoo.preprocessors.units.Tokenize method),  

159 TYPE (matchzoo.tasks.ranking.Ranking attribute), 171
U
transform() (match- uniform (class in matchzoo.engine.hyper_spaces), 84
zoo.preprocessors.units.tokenize.Tokenize  

method), 152 Unit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units), 155
transform() (match- Unit (class in matchzoo.preprocessors.units.unit), 153
zoo.preprocessors.units.truncated_length.TruncatedLength  

method), 152 unpack () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 45
transform() (match- unpack () (matchzoo.data_pack.DataPack method), 51
zoo.preprocessors.units.TruncatedLength  

method), 162 unpack () (matchzoo.DataPack method), 191
transform() (match- update () (matchzoo.engine.param_table.ParamTable
zoo.preprocessors.units.Unit method), 155 method), 89
update () (matchzoo.ParamTable method), 199
transform() (match- update () (matchzoo.utils.average_meter.AverageMeter
zoo.preprocessors.units.unit.Unit method), 153 method), 179
update () (matchzoo.utils.AverageMeter method), 188
transform() (match- update () (matchzoo.utils.early_stopping.EarlyStopping
zoo.preprocessors.units.Unit method), 155 method), 179
update () (matchzoo.utils.EarlyStopping method), 188
transform() (match- update () (matchzoo.utils.get_file.Progbar method),
zoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary method),  

160 180
USER_DATA_DIR (in module matchzoo), 190
transform() (match- USER_DIR (in module matchzoo), 190
zoo.preprocessors.units.Vocabulary method),  

154 ExactMatch
USER_TUNED_MODELS_DIR (in module matchzoo),  

154 190
transform() (match- N
zoo.preprocessors.units.word_hashing.WordHashing  

method), 155 validate_context () (in module match-
zoo.engine.base_preprocessor), 81
transform() (match- validate_file () (in module match-
zoo.preprocessors.units.WordExactMatch  

method), 162 zoo.utils.get_file), 181
transform() (match- validator (matchzoo.engine.param.Param attribute),
zoo.preprocessors.units.WordHashing method),  

161 87
validator (matchzoo.Param attribute), 196

```

validloader (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43  
validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*),  
    39  
validloader (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner  
attribute*), 37  
value (*matchzoo.engine.param.Param attribute*), 86  
value (*matchzoo.Param attribute*), 196  
verbose (*matchzoo.auto.Tuner attribute*), 43  
verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.Tuner attribute*), 39  
verbose (*matchzoo.auto.tuner.tuner.Tuner attribute*),  
    38  
Vocabulary (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*),  
    159  
Vocabulary (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 153  
Vocabulary.TermIndex (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units*), 160  
Vocabulary.TermIndex (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.vocabulary*), 153

## W

WordExactMatch (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units*), 161  
WordExactMatch (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.word\_exact\_match*),  
    154  
WordHashing (class in *matchzoo.preprocessors.units*),  
    160  
WordHashing (class in *match-  
zoo.preprocessors.units.word\_hashing*), 155